



6th Grade Reading Comprehension Series Edition 2.0

**Available on:
Teachers Pay Teachers
Mr. Nussbaum 365**

**Includes:
102 Reading Comprehension Passages and Question Sets with Answer Sheet**

Terms of Use:

- Passages and question sets (product) can be used by a single purchaser and associated students. Product can be photo copied and distributed to students.
- Purchaser cannot share product with other teachers, parents, tutors, or other parties, who have not themselves purchased product.
- Purchaser cannot re-sell product or extract passage, questions, or other information from product for use in other materials including websites, standardized tests, workbooks, publications, mailings, or apps.
- Purchaser cannot post product online without expressed written consent from Nussbaum Education Network, LLC.
- Any other uses not described here required written permission from Nussbaum Education Network, LLC



HANK AARON Reading Comprehension

Hank Aaron was born February 5, 1934, in Mobile, Alabama. He was the third of eight children. When his father took him to hear a speech given by Jackie Robinson, Hank committed himself to playing baseball. Aaron showed an early propensity for sports and played both baseball and football at Central High School in Mobile and Josephine Allen Institute, a private school. Aaron started playing semi-pro baseball at age 15 and earned \$10 per day playing for the Mobile Black Bears, an all-black baseball team. In 1951, Aaron was signed by the Indianapolis Clowns of the Negro Baseball League. In 1952, he helped his team to the Negro League World Series.

Aaron became the last Negro League player to make the jump to the Major Leagues when he was signed by the Boston Braves in 1952. By the time that Aaron reached the Majors, the Boston Braves had become the Milwaukee Braves. Aaron played brilliantly in the minor leagues and even became MVP of the South-Atlantic League despite being the constant target of prejudice. In 1954, the Boston Braves called him up to the Major Leagues when left-fielder Bobby Thompson broke his ankle.

Despite going 0–5 in his major league debut (no hits in five at-bats), Aaron was in the Majors to stay. During his first year, he batted .280 (this means he would average 28 hits per 100 at-bats) with 13 home runs. These totals were among the lowest of his amazing career. In 1955, Aaron made his first of 24 All-Star games and batted .314 with 27 home runs. Hank would hit 20 or more home runs for 20 consecutive years. The next year, in Aaron's third year in the Majors, he won the batting title with a .328 average. He was also named the Sporting News National League Player of the Year. 1957 would become one of the best years of his career. After being switched to cleanup (fourth in the batting order), Aaron responded with 44 home runs and 132 RBI's (runs batted in—this means that as a result of something he did with the bat, like get a hit, sacrifice fly, ground out, or walk, a player(s) on his team scored). That year, he led the Milwaukee Braves to their only World Series title. In the years following the World Series, the Milwaukee Braves never again reached the playoffs. Nevertheless, Aaron continued to establish himself as one of the game's great hitters and began amassing impressive batting statistics. In 1962, the Milwaukee Braves moved to Atlanta and became the Atlanta Braves.

Despite the move to Atlanta, the Braves never made another World Series during Aaron's career. Many fans in Atlanta, however, were satisfied by watching Hank's on-field heroics. In 1970, Hank became the first player in history to get 3,000 hits and 500 home runs in a career. By the end of 1973, he had accumulated 713 home runs. He was only two away from eclipsing the most hallowed record in American sports—Babe Ruth's career home run record. On April 4, 1974, at the age of 40, Aaron hit a pitch from Los Angeles Dodger pitcher Al Downing over the left field fence in Atlanta's Fulton County Stadium. He had broken Babe Ruth's record. To this day, one of the most memorable highlights in sports history is the image of Aaron's rounding second base with two fans running after him trying to congratulate him. After the 1974 season, Hank played two more years with the Milwaukee Brewers. He ended his career with 755 home runs (the record still stands but is in jeopardy of being broken by Barry Bonds). He remains the all-time leader in RBIs with 2,297. On August 1, 1982, Hank Aaron was inducted into the Major League Baseball Hall of Fame. Both the Braves and Brewers retired (which means no one can wear it again) his uniform number "44." Today, Turner Field (Atlanta's new stadium) is located at 755 Hank Aaron Drive SE.

1.) How many younger brothers and sisters did Hank Aaron have?

- a.) 3
- b.) 4
- c.) 5
- d.) 6

2.) Which of the following baseball teams did Hank Aaron not play for?

- a.) Indianapolis Clowns
- b.) Boston Brewers
- c.) Atlanta Braves
- d.) Milwaukee Brewers

3.) When Hank Aaron made the major leagues, the Boston Braves had become the...

- a.) Boston Brewers
- b.) Milwaukee Brewers
- c.) Indianapolis Clowns
- d.) Milwaukee Braves

4.) What does "debut" mean?

- a.) His last appearance
- b.) His first appearance
- c.) A bad appearance
- d.) A good appearance

5.) How many home runs did Hank Aaron hit his first year?

- a.) 27
- b.) 44
- c.) 32
- d.) 13

6.) Which of the following must be true?

- a.) Hank hit at least 20 home runs in 1977.
- b.) Hank hit at least 20 home runs in 1952.
- c.) Hank hit at least 20 home runs in 1960.
- d.) All of the answers are correct.

7.) What phrase would describe Hank Aaron's batting statistics during his first year in the major leagues?

- a.) Uncharacteristically low
- b.) Uncharacteristically high
- c.) About average
- d.) Very high

8.) In 1955, Aaron...

- a.) made his first All-Star Game.
- b.) batted .314.
- c.) hit 27 home runs.
- d.) All of the answers are correct.

9.) How many times was Hank Aaron on a team that won the World Series?

- a.) 0
- b.) 1
- c.) 2
- d.) 3

10.) What happened last?

- a.) Hank Aaron hit his 755th home run.
- b.) Hank Aaron was elected into the Hall of Fame.
- c.) April 4, 1974
- d.) Hank joined the Milwaukee Brewers.

Archimedes Reading Comprehension

Name _____

Archimedes was a Greek mathematician and inventor who was born in 287 BC in Syracuse, a Greek city-state in Italy. He spent most of his life in Syracuse and collaborated with multiple fellow mathematicians, including Conon of Samos and Eratosthenes of Cyrene, to make new discoveries.

Archimedes made several renowned contributions to science and math. He created two spheres—one was a star globe, and the other was a mechanical representation of the movements of the sun, moon, and planets. His Archimedes screw pump, a device used to raise water for irrigation pumps using a rotating helix screw, is still used in developing countries today.

Two of Archimedes' acclaimed mathematical accomplishments include the discoveries of formulas for calculating the surface area and volume of a sphere. Archimedes determined that the surface area of a sphere with radius r can be calculated as four times the area of its biggest circle, also known as $SA = 4\pi r^2$. He also deduced that the volume of any sphere is $\frac{2}{3}$ that of a cylinder in which it is inscribed, resulting in the formula for volume of a sphere: $V = \frac{4}{3}\pi r^3$. This discovery was important enough to Archimedes that he left instructions for his tomb to show a drawing of a sphere inscribed inside a cylinder upon his death.

One famous story about Archimedes involves his quest to calculate the proportion of gold and silver contained in an ornate wreath as per the orders of King Hieron II. According to legend, Archimedes discovered suddenly that he could observe the relative densities of gold and silver by weighing the wreath in water; as he was in his bathtub when he came upon this realization, he supposedly ran through Syracuse naked shouting "Eureka!" This tale is likely untrue, but it is an amusing way of remembering another of Archimedes' accomplishments.

Archimedes died in either 212 or 211 BC in Syracuse, but his inventions and equations remain full of life—as does the striking image of him sprinting through Syracuse, bursting with excitement about his latest discovery.

1. Which of the following might be used in African farmland today?

- A. Star Globe
- B. Mathematical representation of the sun, moon, and planets
- C. The gold and silver wreath
- D. The Archimedes screw pump

2. According to Archimedes...

- A. The volume of any cylinder is $\frac{2}{3}$ the size of its biggest circle
- B. The surface area of a cylinder is four times the size of the sphere it is inscribed in
- C. The volume of any sphere is $\frac{2}{3}$ that of the cylinder in which it is inscribed
- D. The surface area of a sphere with radius r is twice the area of its largest circle

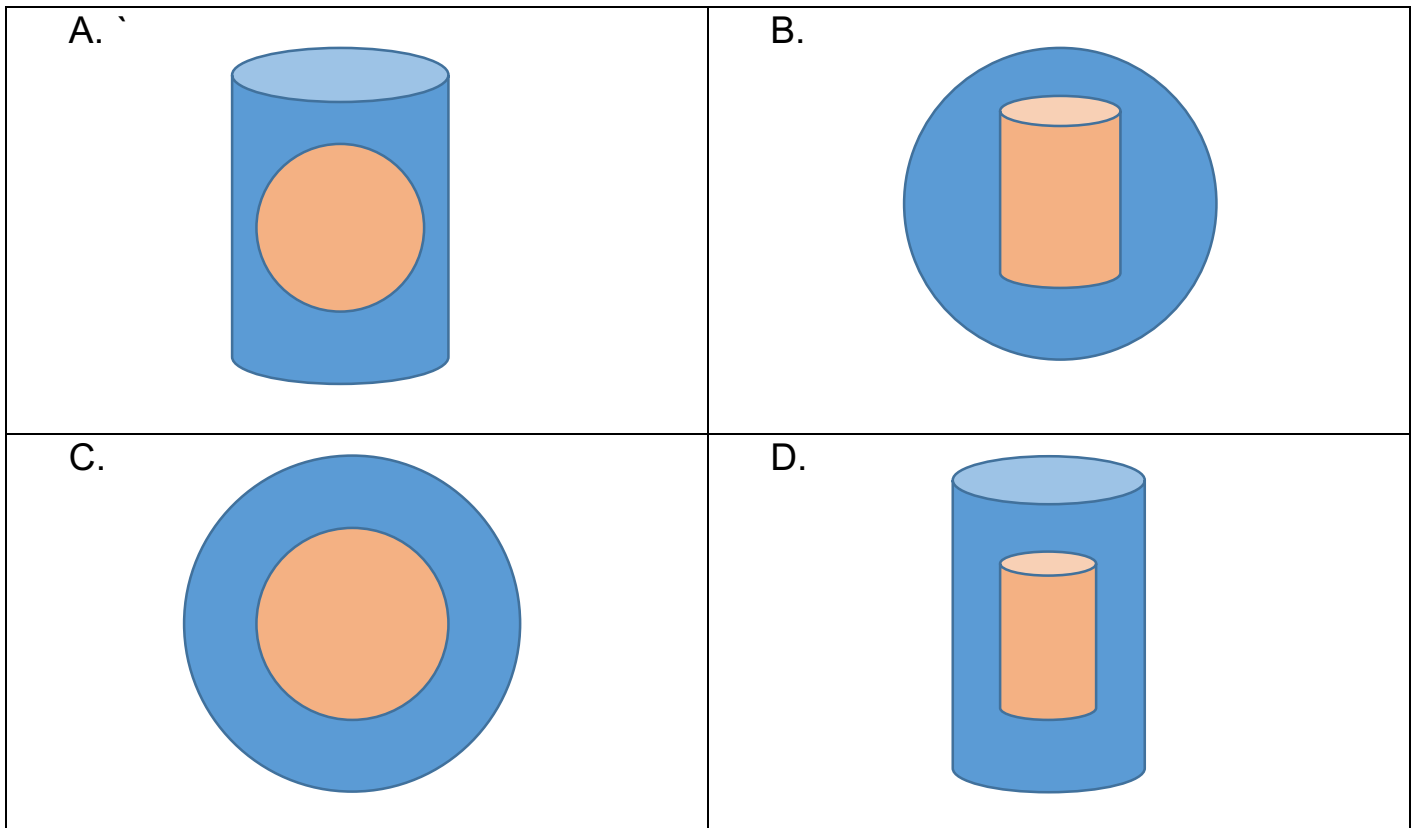
3. Which of the following DID NOT happen in Syracuse?

- A. The birth of Archimedes
- B. The death of Archimedes
- C. The "Eureka! Run" through the streets
- D. All of the above happened in Syracuse

4. What question is NOT answered in the passage?

- A. Where did Archimedes spend most of his life?
- B. What other mathematicians did Archimedes work with?
- C. What places other than Syracuse did Archimedes live in?
- D. What equation did Archimedes use to calculate the volume of a sphere?

5. Which of the following would represent the tombstone of Archimedes?



6. An epiphany is defined as a moment in which something suddenly becomes clear. According to the passage, which of the following serves as the best example of an epiphany in the life of Archimedes?

- A. When he decided what would appear on his tombstone
- B. When he invented the Archimedes screw pump
- C. When he discovered he could find the relative densities of gold and silver while submerged in water
- D. When he collaborated with other great mathematicians such as Eratosthenes

7. What word could replace “acclaimed” in the following sentence?

Two of Archimedes’ acclaimed mathematical accomplishments involve the surface area and volume of a sphere.

- A. praised
- B. forgotten
- C. intelligent
- D. confusing

AURORAS Reading Comprehension

Auroras, often called Northern Lights (Aurora Borealis) and Southern Lights (Aurora Australis), are spectacular light displays most commonly viewed in the polar regions. Auroras occur because of interactions between Earth's magnetic field and solar winds. The solar wind is a stream of charged particles emitted from the sun's corona that travels far into space at speeds of up to 400 miles per second. Charged particles within the solar winds collide with atmospheric atoms and molecules when they reach Earth's magnetic field. The collisions cause quantum leaps, which means the kinetic energy within the electrons of the particles are converted to light. The collisions of different particles result in different-colored lights. Atomic oxygen produces red and green lights; nitrogen produces pink, blue, or violet light; helium produces purple lights; and neon produces rippled orange light. Auroras come in a vast array of shapes and forms such as arcs, swirls, "curtains," and glowing shapes. They often appear to be moving.

Auroras often occur as a result of a geomagnetic storm. A geomagnetic storm is the temporary disturbance of the Earth's magnetic field as a result of an event in space such as a solar flare or coronal mass ejection (the ejection of charged particles from the sun's corona). In noteworthy geomagnetic storms, auroras can be seen well south (or north) of where they usually occur. The famous Great Geomagnetic Storms of 1859 produced what witnesses called the most spectacular auroras ever seen. Such auroras were seen throughout the United States, Japan, and Australia. The event lasted for almost a week.

1.) Quantum leaps are caused by...

- a.) the collision of solar winds with atoms and particles within Earth's magnetic fields.
- b.) the collision of solar winds with the sun's corona.
- c.) the collision of solar winds with Earth's winds.
- d.) the collapse of Earth's magnetic field.

2.) If the answer to a question is "the Geomagnetic Storms of 1859," what could be the question?

- a.) What was an example of a noteworthy geomagnetic storm?
- b.) Can auroras be seen away from the North or South Poles?
- c.) When do charged particles collide?
- d.) What is one way an aurora can form?

3.) Which of the following questions about auroras is NOT answered in the passage?

- a.) How many auroras normally occur in a year?
- b.) How fast does solar wind travel?
- c.) What are some reasons auroras occur?
- d.) Have auroras ever been seen in Australia?

4.) If you were to make a "recipe" for an aurora, which of the following "ingredients" would be unnecessary?

- a.) the conversion of kinetic energy to light
- b.) particle collisions
- c.) solar wind
- d.) people

5.) The collision of neon particles produces _____ light.

- a.) orange
- b.) red
- c.) purple
- d.) blue

6.) Where would I MOST likely view the Aurora Borealis?

- a.) equator
- b.) the sun
- c.) South Pole
- d.) North Pole

7.) Which is NOT true about auroras?

- a.) They often appear to be in motion.
- b.) They are most often viewed in the polar regions.
- c.) They can appear as curtains, shapes, or swirls.
- d.) A geomagnetic storm is a permanent disturbance in Earth's magnetic field.

8.) What could be an antonym of the word "commonly" in the sentence below:

Auroras, often called Northern Lights (Aurora Borealis) and Southern Lights (Aurora Australis), are spectacular light displays most commonly viewed in the polar regions.

- a.) rarely
- b.) never
- c.) often
- d.) lately

9.) Which of the following could be an EFFECT of a geomagnetic storm?

- a.) Earth's magnetic field
- b.) an aurora
- c.) the sun
- d.) a mass coronal ejection

10.) What is the best definition of the word "emitted" as used in the sentence below:

The solar wind is a stream of charged particles emitted from the sun's corona that travels far into space at speeds of up to 400 miles per second.

- a.) grew
- b.) taken from
- c.) released
- d.) spun



BABE RUTH Reading Comprehension

George Herman, "Babe Ruth", was born February 6, 1895, in Baltimore, Maryland. His parents owned a saloon near the current site of Camden Yards in Baltimore. They were of German descent and taught him to speak German fluently. George was actually somewhat of a petty criminal as a young boy. By age seven he was already involved in drinking alcohol and chewing tobacco. Because he was too difficult for his parents to control, George was sent away to a Catholic school. It was here where Brother Matthias taught him baseball.

As a teenager, George became the team's catcher and then pitcher. At the age of 19, Jack Dunn, a scout for the Orioles, discovered George's baseball talents and promptly signed him to a contract. After performing well as a pitcher and a batter for the Orioles during spring training, George made the team. Because he was such a young talent, he earned the nickname "Babe."

On April 22, 1914, Babe pitched a shutout against the Buffalo Bisons in his Major League debut. Because the Orioles were in poor financial shape, Jack Dunn was forced to sell off his best players. Babe was sold to the Boston Red Sox in 1914 for an amount between \$20,000 and \$35,000.

After pitching for the Red Sox minor league club in Providence, Rhode Island, Babe was called up to the Majors permanently toward the end of the 1914 baseball season. After the season, he married Helen Woodford. In 1915, Babe secured a spot in the Red Sox starting pitching rotation. That year, the Red Sox won the World Series. Babe pitched to a record of 18 wins and 8 losses. He also batted .315 and hit four home runs. He pitched even better in 1916, going 23–12 with nine shutouts. The Red Sox again won the World Series and Babe pitched a shutout in Game Two. In 1917, Babe went 24–13, though the Red Sox failed in their bid to win a third consecutive World Series.

In 1917, because of his success at the plate, Babe began playing the outfield more and pitching less. In 1918, he led the Major Leagues with 11 home runs. Once again, Babe led the Red Sox to the World Series title, even though the season was shortened by World War I. In 1919, Ruth set the Major League record by hitting 29 home runs in a season. He had become the best player in baseball. Babe became an attraction wherever he went, and large crowds gathered to watch him play. Many believe he was the driving force behind the increased popularity of baseball. Despite his on-the-field success, Ruth began to wear out his welcome with the Red Sox. He frequently argued with management and had a reputation for partying late in the night and consuming large amounts of alcohol. His marriage to Helen Woodward also deteriorated. Because he was the biggest star in baseball, he demanded higher salaries from management even though the team was in a terrible financial position. On January 3, 1919, the Boston Red Sox sold Babe Ruth to the New York Yankees. The sale would become one of the most infamous transactions in sports history and became forever known as "The Curse of the

Bambino." After selling Babe Ruth, the Red Sox would endure 15 consecutive losing seasons and would not win another World Series until 2004.

Babe Ruth would become the biggest star in sports history as a New York Yankee. In 1920, he had the best season in baseball history. He hit (a then unheard of) 54 home runs and batted .376! Amazingly, only one TEAM hit more home runs than Babe Ruth in 1920. Ruth immediately became a national icon and the pride of New York City. He was not only the most popular athlete in the United States, but the most popular person! In 1921, Babe enjoyed the greatest statistical season in baseball history—still no one has matched it. He hit 59 home runs and batted .378. He also knocked in 177 runs and amassed 857 total bases. His 857 total bases in a season remains a record today. Although he led the Yankees to the World Series, he injured his arm in Game Five, and the Yankees were defeated in seven games. Ruth had a subpar year (for him) in 1922, and again, the Yankees were defeated in the World Series.

1923 was the inaugural season for the new Yankee Stadium, which would later be nicknamed "The House that Ruth Built." Babe batted .393 and hit 41 home runs. In 1923, the Yankees won the World Series, and Babe Ruth hit three home runs. Ruth would go on to lead the Yankees to World Series titles in 1927, 1928, and 1932. The 1927 Yankees, with Babe Ruth and Lou Gehrig, went 110–44. Many historians say it was the greatest team in baseball history. That year, Ruth hit a record 60 home runs (it was broken by Roger Maris in 1961). In the 1928 World Series, Ruth batted .625 and hit three home runs! In 1932, the Yankees beat the Chicago Cubs four games to none. The 1932 series, however, will forever be remembered for one of the most legendary events in sports history. In Game Three of the series at Chicago's Wrigley Field, Babe Ruth allegedly pointed to the center field bleachers as a declaration of where he would hit the next pitch. Amidst the screaming fans and taunting gestures of the Cubs players, Ruth deposited the pitch in the center field bleachers some 440 feet away. The home run, perhaps the most celebrated in baseball history, became known as Babe Ruth's Called Shot. Today, experts are in disagreement as to whether Ruth actually called his home run or was simply pointing at the pitcher. Several grainy videos and pictures exist but still don't show conclusively what Ruth was pointing to. After this home run, the Curtiss Candy Company posted a huge billboard overlooking Wrigley Field advertising their Baby Ruth candy bars. Three years before, in 1929, Babe Ruth married Claire Merritt. He would remain with Merritt, who is credited with helping Babe clean up his personal life, bad habits, and diet, until his death.

After the 1932 series, however, Ruth's career began coming to end. The 1934 season was his last as a Yankee. He signed with the Boston Braves in 1935 and played less than half the season. He hit his last home run at Forbes Field in Pittsburgh on May 25, 1935. It was his 714th home run. Today, Babe Ruth is third on baseball's all-time home run list. Ruth's career was perhaps the greatest in baseball history. In 1936, he was one of the first five players inducted into the Baseball Hall of Fame. In June of 1948, the Yankees retired his number "3." Unfortunately, his reckless lifestyle caught up with him quickly after this retirement. On August 16, 1948, Babe Ruth died of throat cancer. He was only 53. Nearly 10,000 people attended his funeral, and tens of thousands more lined up along the streets of New York to pay their respects. Babe Ruth remains an icon today and one of the most recognizable sports personalities in history. His birthplace in Baltimore has been converted into the Babe Ruth Museum.

1.) Where was Babe Ruth born?

- a.) Baltimore
- b.) Boston
- c.) New York
- d.) Pittsburgh

2.) Which of the following is NOT true about Babe's childhood?

- a.) Babe drank alcohol.
- b.) Babe was difficult to control.
- c.) He could speak German.
- d.) He was homeschooled.

3.) What was Babe's record as a pitcher in 1916?

- a.) 18 wins, 8 losses
- b.) 23 wins, 8 losses
- c.) 23 wins, 12 losses
- d.) 12 wins, 8 losses

4.) What happened second?

- a.) Babe pitched a shutout against the Buffalo Bisons.
- b.) Babe was sold to the Boston Red Sox.
- c.) Babe was sold to the New York Yankees.
- d.) Babe pitched a shutout in Game 2 of the 1916 World Series.

5.) Which of the following describes "The Curse of the Bambino"?

- a.) The Curse of the Bambino refers to the Orioles after they sold Babe Ruth to the Red Sox.
- b.) The Curse of the Bambino refers to the Yankees after they bought him from the Red Sox.
- c.) The Curse of the Bambino refers to his reckless behavior, which included drinking alcohol and chewing tobacco.
- d.) The Curse of the Bambino refers to the Red Sox after they sold him to the Yankees.

6.) Which of the following is a record (stated in the passage) that still stands today?

- a.) Babe Ruth's 714 home runs
- b.) Babe Ruth's 60 home runs in a season
- c.) Babe Ruth's three World Series championships with the New York Yankees
- d.) Babe Ruth's 857 total bases in one season

7.) What was "The House that Ruth Built"?

- a.) Fenway Park
- b.) Yankee Stadium
- c.) Forbes Field
- d.) New York City

8.) Which of the following occurred last in Babe Ruth's baseball career?

- a.) The 1928 World Series Championship with the Yankees
- b.) 60 home runs in a season
- c.) The 1927 season in which the Yankees went 110–44
- d.) Babe's "Called Shot"

9.) Which of the following happened before 1930?

- a.) Babe Ruth hit his last home run at Forbes Field.
- b.) Babe Ruth turned 53.
- c.) His last season with the New York Yankees
- d.) His marriage to Claire Merritt

10.) What is an "icon" as used in this passage?

- a.) A symbol on a computer
- b.) A person who is very famous and recognizable
- c.) A person who doesn't want attention
- d.) A person who has a troubled life

Ludwig Van Beethoven Reading Comprehension

Name _____

Ludwig Van Beethoven is widely considered the most influential composer in history. Born in 1770, during the height of Mozart and Haydn's popularity, Beethoven's music is what we now think of as the bridge between the Classical period (ca. 1750-1800) and the Romantic period (ca. 1800-1900). The impact he had on the composers that came after him is immeasurable.

As a young adult, Beethoven moved to Vienna, Austria, with the hopes of being Mozart's composition student. Unfortunately, he was too late, so he studied with Franz Joseph Haydn instead. During this time, Beethoven's music was very reflective of Haydn and Mozart's work, while still maintaining originality.

Then, in 1802, Beethoven came upon an earth-shattering realization – the deafness he was experiencing, and hoped was temporary, was permanent. As a musician, one's hearing is arguably the most important thing to have. Imagine composing something and not being able to hear it! Beethoven retreated to the countryside in Austria, to a place called Heiligenstadt, where he wrote the now famous Heiligenstadt Testament. This was a letter to his brother in which he described his crossroads: he could give up, or he could overcome. In addition to his loss of hearing, Beethoven suffered from incapacitating abdominal pain. His devoted group of friends often competed with each other to take care of him as his suffering intensified.

The premiere of his third Symphony in 1803 revealed which option he chose. The response was gigantic – the Western world was stunned and excited by such a new sound. The opening features the melody in the cellos rather than the usual violins. Furthermore, the duration of the piece was more than double a typical Haydn symphony – almost one hour! This expansive form allowed for unexpected, dramatic harmonies to unfold, telling a story of a hero's struggle and triumph.

Nicknamed the *Eroica*, Beethoven originally dedicated this symphony to Napoleon Bonaparte, who he saw as a hero of his time. Like the founding fathers of the United States, Beethoven supported the ideals of the Enlightenment, such as individualism and personal freedom. Once Napoleon declared himself Emperor, Beethoven famously scratched out Napoleon's dedication. Beethoven arguably proved himself to be the true hero of the story. Not only did he hold fast to his progressive beliefs, but he also exhibited personal struggle and triumph in his monumental accomplishment through his growing deafness. Breaking norms was natural for Beethoven. Throughout his life, he expressed disdain for authority and was said to cut piano performances short if members of the audience were chattering or failed to give their full attention.

After the *Eroica*, and eventually the Ninth symphony, containing the famous "Ode to Joy" chorus, most composers tried to model their music after Beethoven's. His individualism sparked a revolution in classical music; history would never be the same!

1. **Which of the following best describes Beethoven's early work?**
 - A. Totally original and revolutionary for its time
 - B. Unoriginal; but similar to the styles of popular composers of the time
 - C. Original and different from the styles of popular composers of the time
 - D. Original; but similar in style to Mozart and Haydn
2. **How did Beethoven "come to terms" with his deafness?**
 - A. He expressed disdain for authority
 - B. He made the decision to overcome his disability
 - C. He moved to the Austrian countryside and hoped his deafness was temporary
 - D. He wrote a famous letter to his brother
3. **Based on how it is used in the passage, which of the following is the best description of the meaning of the word "crossroads?"**
 - A. Crossroads is the term used to describe when a person is facing a difficult choice that may determine something very important
 - B. Crossroads is the term used to describe when two situations occur simultaneously and one or both are positive
 - C. Crossroads is the term used to describe when the paths of two people cross in an unexpected way
 - D. Crossroads is the term used to describe when a person does something that has never been done before, or, something that changes history
4. **How was Beethoven's third Symphony different from musical works typical of the era? Select all that apply.**
 - A. The opening featured cellos instead of violins
 - B. It was much longer
 - C. It told a story of a hero's struggle
 - D. The style was more indicative of past musical works
5. **Why did Beethoven dedicate *the Eroica* to Napoleon Bonaparte?**
 - A. Because ultimately, Beethoven was the hero of the time
 - B. He believed that Napoleon was suppressing individualism and personal freedom
 - C. He saw him as a hero who shared his values
 - D. At first he saw him as a hero, but then, Napoleon declared himself Emperor

6. Which of the following would be an example of “disdain for authority?”

- A. Forgetting to complete a homework assignment for your science class
- B. Refusing to complete a homework assignment because you didn't like the teacher
- C. Packing a lunch for school instead of buying from the cafeteria
- D. Getting into an argument with a friend because you disagreed about something

7. Which question is NOT answered in the story?

- A. How many total symphonies did Beethoven produce?
- B. Which of Beethoven's symphonies contained “Ode to Joy?”
- C. How was Beethoven's third Symphony different from typical music of the time?
- D. Why did Beethoven “undedicate” *the Eroica* to Napoleon?



TIM BERNERS-LEE Reading Comprehension

Tim Berners-Lee was born in London on June 8, 1955. His parents were mathematicians who worked on the Mark I computer. They encouraged Tim's interest in math and electronics. He majored in physics at Queen's College, Oxford. While he was there, he built his own computer out of spare parts. He was also caught hacking and banned from using the university's computer.

In 1980, he went to Geneva, Switzerland, to work as a software engineer for CERN (Conseil Européen pour la Recherche Nucléaire). In English, this is the European Organization for Nuclear Research. Scientists at CERN use the Large Hadron Collider (LHC)—the world's largest particle accelerator—to study atoms and other areas of particle physics. He developed Enquire, the first model of the World Wide Web, to keep track of all the scientists and projects connected with CERN. Enquire was the first program to use "hypertext" to link documents.

In 1969, the Pentagon Arpanet Project began to develop a way to share information between computers. In 1975, the idea was first tested. At this time, it was only used by colleges and the military. The word "internet" is short for internetworking. It was first used in writing in 1974.

In 1984, Berners-Lee was inspired to combine his hypertext idea with the sharing idea developed by Arpanet. His vision was a worldwide information space where computers would be linked together so researchers could instantly share information. Berners-Lee developed other important ideas for the internet. Hypertext Transfer Protocol (HTTP) is the language that computers use to communicate on the internet. Uniform Resource Locators (URLs) are the addresses people use to find information. Hypertext Markup Language (HTML) is a language used to design web pages. By 1990, Berners-Lee created the first browser so users could find and read documents. He called his browser the WorldWideWeb.

Because Berners-Lee wanted the web to be universally accessible and free, he set up the World Wide Web Consortium in 1994. The Consortium sets standards so web designers can build pages that work for all users, on all operating systems and browsers.

Today Berners-Lee is a senior research scientist at MIT (Massachusetts Institute of Technology). Time magazine calls him one of the 100 greatest minds of this century. In 1999 he wrote his memoir, *Weaving The Web*.

1.) Which happened first?

- a.) Tim Berners-Lee founded the World Wide Web Consortium.
- b.) He wrote his memoir.
- c.) Tim Berners-Lee created the first internet browser.
- d.) The word "internet" came into being.

2.) What does the word "accessible" mean in the following sentence:

Because Berners-Lee wanted the web to be universally accessible and free, he set up the World Wide Web Consortium in 1994.

- a.) inexpensive
- b.) something people can easily use
- c.) interesting
- d.) unique

3.) Which question is answered in the third paragraph?

- a.) Who used the first working idea of the internet in 1975?
- b.) What universities used the first idea of the internet?
- c.) When did the internet become available to the public?
- d.) What was the first website?

4.) Which of the following might be an example of a hyperlink?

- a.) **MrNussbaum.com**
- b.) [MrNussbaum.com](#)
- c.) **MRNUSSBAUM.COM**
- d.) ***MrNussbaum.com***

5.) Which of the following is NOT true about Tim Berners-Lee?

- a.) His vision for the internet was one in which businesses could sell their products on people's computers.
- b.) He has been in Time magazine.
- c.) He developed many important concepts for the internet.
- d.) He is a professor at MIT.

6.) Why did Tim Berners-Lee get in trouble in college?

- a.) He failed physics.
- b.) He was not allowed to build his own computer.
- c.) He hacked into the university's computer.
- d.) He stole parts to build a computer.

7.) Why did Tim Berners-Lee develop Enquire?

- a.) To communicate with people all over the world
- b.) To study atoms
- c.) To keep track of projects happening at CERN
- d.) To build websites

8.) Why did Tim Berners-Lee found the World Wide Web Consortium?

- a.) So people could always use the internet for free
- b.) To develop new technologies
- c.) So only certain universities and military units could use the internet
- d.) To prevent criminals from using the Internet

9.) In 1975...

- a.) the beginning of what would become the Internet was used by colleges and the military.
- b.) the world's first particle accelerator was assembled.
- c.) Tim Berners-Lee was hired as a software engineer in Switzerland.
- d.) the Pentagon Arpanet Project began to develop a way to share information between computers.

10.) Which of the following is a language used to create web pages?

- a.) HTTP
- b.) HTML
- c.) MIT
- d.) URLs



Introduction

Elizabeth Blackwell was born February 3, 1821, in Bristol, England. She had four brothers and four sisters. Mr. Blackwell believed that each child should have a chance to develop his or her talents and had the children educated by private tutors.

Early Life

In 1832, her father moved the family to the United States, where he set up a sugar refinery in New York City. Mr. Blackwell took Elizabeth to abolitionist (anti-slave) meetings in the 1830s. The family hid an escaped slave who was on his way to Canada in their home for several weeks. In 1838, the family moved to Cincinnati, Ohio. Mr. Blackwell wanted to raise sugar beets as a better source of sugar because he was opposed to the strenuous slave labor needed to grow and process sugar cane. Unfortunately, just three weeks after the move, Elizabeth's father died. Elizabeth and her sisters became teachers to help support their family.

Elizabeth Decides to Become a Doctor

Elizabeth was inspired to become a doctor after one of her friends, who was dying of a painful disease, admitted her condition would be easier for her to handle if she had a female doctor. Elizabeth promptly took a job teaching music to raise money to pay for medical school. She studied a friend's medical books and studied anatomy with a doctor, but was continually denied entrance to medical school. Some doctors recommended that she either go to Paris or disguise herself as a man in order to study medicine. Others discouraged her because they thought women were intellectually inferior. Finally, in 1847, she was accepted into the Geneva Medical College in upstate New York. In 1849, Blackwell graduated first in her class and became the first woman to earn a medical degree in the United States.

During the Civil War

In 1853, Elizabeth and Marie Zakrzewska, a German doctor, founded the New York Infirmary for Indigent Women and Children. During the Civil War, Elizabeth supported the North because of her abolitionist roots. She and her sister Emily, who had also become a doctor, worked as nurses during the war. The New York Infirmary worked with Dorothea Dix to train nurses for the Union. In 1874, Elizabeth helped start the London School of Medicine for Women.

Elizabeth Blackwell was a pioneer for the medical education of women and made it possible for others to follow in her footsteps. She died May 31, 1910, in Hastings, England.

1. **Why did Blackwell's father want to raise sugar beets?**
 - A. They were healthier than sugar cane
 - B. They were easier to grow than sugar cane
 - C. Growing sugar cane required slave labor
 - D. Because he owned a sugar refinery
2. **What was the effect of Mr. Blackwell's death as described in the passage?**
 - A. His daughters became teachers to support their family
 - B. The family took in a runaway slave
 - C. The family sold the sugar refinery
 - D. Elizabeth Blackwell was inspired to become a doctor.
3. **Which of the following WAS NOT an obstacle to Elizabeth becoming a doctor?**
 - A. Her gender
 - B. Money
 - C. Attitudes about women
 - D. The difficult nature of medical school
4. **What does the story suggest about Paris?**
 - A. It was similar to New York
 - B. Its medical schools in the city might accept women
 - C. Its medical schools would not accept women
 - D. She could become its first woman to become a doctor
5. **Which of the following WAS NOT true about Elizabeth Blackwell?**
 - A. She had a sister named Emily
 - B. She worked as a nurse during the Civil War
 - C. She supported the South during the Civil War
 - D. She went to Geneva Medical College
6. **What does "inferior" mean in the following sentence?**

Some rejected her because they thought women were intellectually inferior.

- A. Less smart
 - B. More rejected
 - C. Better
 - D. Harmful
7. **Which of the following best describes Elizabeth Blackwell?**
 - A. An abolitionist who eventually became a nurse during the Civil War
 - B. A hard worker who went to Paris to chase her dream of becoming a doctor

- C. A person who overcame great obstacles to become America's first female doctor
- D. A doctor who, along with her sister, became an important nurse in the Civil War

BOSTON MASSACRE Reading Comprehension

The situation in Boston grew more intense by the day. Local skirmishes between townspeople and British soldiers (redcoats) increased in frequency as did belligerence toward British soldiers. Rumors abounded throughout the city about possible attacks by soldiers or by the Sons of Liberty.

On Monday night, March 5, 1770, an American (patriot) began harassing a redcoat named John Goldfinch standing guard. Another redcoat nearby, named Hugh White, joined Goldfinch to defend him. White became agitated with the harassment and struck the patriot in the face with his musket. As the patriot cried out in pain, a mob of fifty or so Bostonians gathered. Goldfinch retreated to the nearby Custom House and pointed his musket toward the angry crowd.

The mob began throwing chunks of ice at White and shouted, "Kill him!" Meanwhile, other mobs were forming on Boston's streets. Those mobs began pelting other redcoats with chunks of ice. British officers on the scene ordered soldiers back to their barracks, and several had to be subdued by officers to prevent them from firing into the angry crowd. The mob surrounding Hugh White, however, grew until he was surrounded by over 400 angry Bostonians. White's shouts for reinforcements were answered by British Captain Thomas Preston and several other soldiers who entered the emotional mob.

Preston tried to march the British soldiers from the Custom House back to the main guard, but his path was blocked by the mob of patriots. Despite his demands for the dispersal of the crowd, the mob responded with more insults and ice chunks. When the British justice of the peace tried to read the Riot Act, which would subject all members of the mob to prosecution once it was read, the mob forced him to retreat by throwing snowballs and ice chunks at him.

The mob continued to provoke the soldiers and challenged them to fire. Members of the mob grew more and more violent and began striking the muskets and bayonets of the redcoats with clubs. Despite his attempts to prevent bloodshed, Captain Preston was losing control of his soldiers who were growing increasingly threatened by the angry mob. Suddenly, someone in the crowd hurled a club, which hit British soldier Hugh Montgomery and knocked him to the ground. Montgomery rose and fired into the crowd. Hearing the shot, the mob lunged at Preston and his men, wielding their clubs at them. For the next few minutes, the scene became a chaotic battle in which Preston's men fired into the crowd to avoid being beaten. The soldiers were able to fend off the mob which soon dispersed. When it did disperse, the bodies of several patriots lay dead or wounded on the ground. Preston and his soldiers formed a defensive line with guns drawn to protect themselves from another assault.

Later that evening, Preston and his soldiers were arrested and accused of murder. In the ensuing trial, almost all were acquitted (judged not guilty), as the deaths had occurred in self-defense. Additionally, Parliament repealed the Townshend Act and removed all taxes except for the tax on tea. Despite the anger in Boston over the massacre, American merchants began importing British goods again and the push for independence seemed to fizzle.

1.) Who was the redcoat captain?

- a.) Hugh White
- b.) John Goldfinch
- c.) Hugh Montgomery
- d.) Thomas Preston

2.) What word probably DOES NOT describe the Boston Massacre?

- a.) tense
- b.) scary
- c.) violent
- d.) jubilant

3.) Which of the following was not USED in the Boston Massacre?

- a.) chunks of ice
- b.) bows and arrows
- c.) muskets
- d.) bayonets

4.) Which of the following BEST describes why the Boston Massacre occurred in the first place?

- a.) John Goldfinch began harassing a redcoat.
- b.) Almost all redcoats involved were acquitted (judged to be not guilty) of crimes.
- c.) An isolated skirmish between a patriot and a couple of redcoats.
- d.) The redcoats began pelting the approaching mob with ice chunks.

5.) Which of the following best describes the meaning of "reinforcements" in the following sentence?

White's shouts for reinforcements were answered by British Captain Thomas Preston and several other soldiers who entered the emotional mob.

- a.) Additional help
- b.) Additional uniforms
- c.) More ice chunks
- d.) An escape route

6.) Which of the following best describes the cause and effect of the Boston Massacre?

- a.) Cause - An isolated skirmish between a patriot and a couple of redcoats.
Effect - The Boston Massacre
- b.) Cause - The justice of the peace reading the Riot Act.
Effect - The mob of people becomes more violent
- c.) Cause - An isolated skirmish between a patriot and a couple of redcoats.
Effect - Parliament repeals many of the hated taxes, and the push for independence in Boston slows down.
- d.) Cause - Several patriots are killed in the mob.
Effect - Parliament repeals many of the hated taxes, and the push for independence in Boston slows down.

7.) Why were the British officials acquitted (judged to be not guilty) after the Boston Massacre?

- a.) There was not enough evidence.
- b.) They were defending themselves.
- c.) The British agreed to repeal many of the hated taxes.
- d.) The British hated the patriots.

8.) What happened first?

- a.) The justice of the peace attempted to read the Riot Act.
- b.) Hugh Montgomery fired into the crowd.
- c.) Someone hurled a club at Hugh Montgomery.
- d.) Several members of the mob were found dead.

9.) What happened second?

- a.) The justice of the peace attempted to read the Riot Act.
- b.) Hugh Montgomery fired into the crowd.
- c.) Someone hurled a club at Hugh Montgomery.
- d.) Several members of the mob were found dead.

10.) What word would best describe the feelings of Thomas Preston as the situation escalated?

- a.) worried
- b.) desperate
- c.) unhappy
- d.) sad

Behind the Scenes: Boston Tea Party

Name _____

In what came to be known as the Boston Tea Party, members of the Sons of Liberty, dressed as Indians, boarded three British tea ships, confiscated 342 chests of tea, and proceeded to unceremoniously dump them into Boston Harbor. The Sons of Liberty were protesting the virtual monopoly granted by Parliament (British Government) to the East India Company (a British company) over the American tea trade. The event described above is familiar to most Americans, but the details of the Boston Tea Party are likely unfamiliar.

The “Destruction of the Tea,” as it was called until the 1830s, was one of the most carefully planned acts of rebellion in American history. While it’s true that the Sons of Liberty dropped over 92,000 pounds of tea worth nearly two million dollars in today’s money into Boston Harbor, they were very careful not to damage the ships or private property. According to the reports of the time, there was no visible damage to the three ships other than a single broken padlock. The padlock, in fact, was replaced by the Sons of Liberty the following day. Furthermore, there were no reports of anything stolen or looted from the ships other than the tea. Several opportunistic Boston citizens were reprimanded or taken into custody by the leaders of the raid for trying to fill their pockets with the discarded tea for their own purposes. Interestingly, the participants in the Boston Tea Party followed the “tea party” by cleaning the decks of the ships and putting back in place anything that was moved during the raid! That said, the vast quantities of tea dumped into the harbor fouled the water and floated in great mats for days to come. To prevent looters from trying to salvage the tea from the water, members of the Sons of Liberty would sail out into the harbor and attempt to sink the tea with clubs and oars. Despite their reputation as bloodthirsty vigilantes who reveled in tarring and feathering hapless tax collectors or loyalists, not one person was killed or injured by the Sons of Liberty in the Boston Tea Party.

Following the raid, participants in the Boston Tea Party knew they could be severely punished if their identities were discovered. Although there are 116 people documented to have participated in the Boston Tea Party, many more remained anonymous for fear of punishment. Following the “party” many participants fled Boston immediately. Only one man, named Francis Akeley, was caught and imprisoned by the British.

- 1. Which of the following best describes why the Sons of Liberty staged the Boston Tea Party?**
 - A. They didn't want the British tea ships in Boston Harbor
 - B. They wanted to use the tea for their own purposes
 - C. They were angry at the British
 - D. They were protesting an act by Parliament that affected the American tea trade

- 2. Which of the following assertions does the author make?**
 - A. Most people know nothing about the Boston Tea Party
 - B. Few people know why the Boston tea Party happened
 - C. Most people don't know the details of the Boston Tea Party
 - D. Most people don't know how much tea was dumped into the harbor

- 3. The Sons of Liberty...**
 - A. carefully planned the details of the Boston Tea Party.
 - B. carelessly planned the details of the Boston Tea Party.
 - C. used violence to intimidate people during the Boston Tea Party.
 - D. destroyed private property during the Boston Tea Party.

- 4. Which of the following does the author seem surprised about?**
 - A. That members of the Sons of Liberty tried to sink floating tea to prevent looters from trying to steal it
 - B. That Francis Akeley was arrested and imprisoned
 - C. That over 92,000 pounds of tea were dumped into the harbor
 - D. That the Sons of Liberty actually cleaned the decks of the British ships after the Boston Tea Party

- 5. Which was NOT true?**
 - A. There were likely many more participants in the Boston Tea Party than those that were actually documented
 - B. According to the author, the Sons of Liberty did not live up to their violent reputation in the Boston Tea Party
 - C. Francis Akeley was the only person actually imprisoned as a result of his actions in the Boston Tea Party
 - D. The tea destroyed by the Sons of Liberty would be worth tens of millions of dollars today

6. To which of the following questions would “many participants fled Boston immediately” be the answer?
- A. What happened after the Boston Tea Party?
 - B. Where did the Sons of Liberty go after the Boston Tea Party?
 - C. What happened to participants of the Boston Tea Party who were identified?
 - D. Why did the organizers of the Boston Tea Party try to escape Boston?
7. Which of the following were referred to as “opportunistic” in the second paragraph?
- A. The organizers of the Boston Tea Party
 - B. Those who reported about the Boston Tea Party
 - C. Those who attempted to steal tea during the Boston Tea Party
 - D. The Sons of Liberty

Battles of Bull Run Text Structure

Read the paragraphs below and identify the text structure:

Compare and Contrast Problem-Solution Chronological Cause-Effect

1. The first and second battles of Bull Run were two of the most important battles of the Civil War. Both battles took place in Manassas, Virginia, and both were decisive Confederate victories. Although the result of each battle was the same, the second battle proved far more deadly with over 17,000 combined casualties. Furthermore, it proved of greater importance from a tactical perspective and the Confederate victory prompted Robert E. Lee's first invasion of the North.

2. Because the Union government wanted to bring a quick end to what was becoming the Civil War, and because a large Confederate force was encamped at the critical railroad junction of Manassas, Virginia, only 35 miles from Washington, President Lincoln ordered Union Commander Irvin McDowell to conduct a massive strike on the Confederates. On July 21, 1861, McDowell attacked. While the battle started out well for the Union Army, the Confederates would gain the advantage when thousands of reinforcements began arriving in the early afternoon. Soon, the Confederates broke through Union lines, sending them fleeing back to Washington by the thousands. The Confederate victory at Manassas proved a crushing blow to Lincoln and the Union and proved the war would be long and violent. As a result, Lincoln requested the mobilization of 500,000 additional soldiers for the purposes of subduing the South.

3. The first battle of the Civil War occurred on April 12, 1861, at Fort Sumter, South Carolina. Although not a major battle, it set the stage for the violence and carnage to come. Just a little more than two months later, on July 21, 1861, the first major battle of the Civil War occurred at a small railroad junction near Manassas, Virginia. Known as the First Battle of Manassas, or, the First Battle of Bull Run, the Confederate victory crushed any hope of a short, protracted war. On August 28, 1862, Manassas would be the site of the much larger and bloodier Second Battle of Bull Run, which resulted in more than four times the casualty numbers as the first battle.

4. In the Second Battle of Bull Run, Robert E. Lee found himself and his Army of Northern Virginia in a precarious position. Union General George B. McClellan and his Army of Virginia was recalled from its Peninsula Campaign to combine with the newly formed Army of Virginia under John Pope. The goal was for the new colossal army to strike at the Confederate capital at Richmond, Virginia. Lee knew that both his army and capital would be vulnerable to such an overwhelming force. Luckily, he had an idea. Lee called a preemptive strike on Pope's army before it could combine with McClellan. Lee split his army into two divisions, which confused Union generals, leading to poor communication, poor decisions, faulty intelligence, and ultimately, the defeat of the Union Army (again) at Manassas.

Answers:

1. Compare-Contrast
2. Cause-Effect
3. Chronological
4. Problem-Solution

First Battle of Bull Run Reading Comprehension

The first major battle of the American Civil War occurred on July 21, 1861, in Manassas, Virginia. The battle is known both as the First Battle of Bull Run, after the creek that ran through the battlefield, or the First Battle of Manassas. Union forces under General Irvin McDowell, hoping for a decisive blow against the newly formed Confederacy, planned a surprise attack against the left flank of Confederate General P.G.T. Beauregard's forces at the railroad junction of Manassas. Both sides were unseasoned and unprepared for the carnage that would ensue. Hundreds of spectators from Washington lined the hills of the battlefield to cheer on the Union. McDowell, who was skeptical of the Union plan, amassed 35,000 soldiers—the largest land army ever assembled in America at the time—to attack the Confederate positions.

At 2:30 in the morning on July 21, McDowell sent two detachments from nearby Centreville toward Confederate positions. By 5:15, the first shots had been fired. Through the morning, Union forces had slowly pushed Confederate forces back until they broke through the Confederate right flank at about 11:30, sending them into a disorganized retreat. General McDowell elected not to pursue the retreating Confederates, who were able to regroup at the Henry Hill House. At 12:00, Confederate reinforcements under General Thomas J. Jackson arrived on the battlefield. It was at this moment when Confederate General Bernard Bee is said to have uttered the timeless words, "There is Jackson standing like a stone wall." From that point on, Thomas J. Jackson would be known as Stonewall Jackson. Some historians believe Bee was actually angry at Jackson for not sending his troops directly into battle. The tide of the battle soon changed when Confederate forces under Jackson and Calvary Commander J.E.B. Stuart captured Union artillery around 3:00. Jackson commanded his soldiers to press on, and for the first time in the war, Union forces would be horrified by the "rebel yells" screamed by Confederate soldiers on the attack. At 4:00, more Confederate reinforcements led by Kirby Smith and Jubal Early crushed a Union brigade and caused the collapse of McDowell's Union Army. Union forces began a disorderly and poorly managed retreat, accompanied by screaming spectators who clogged the retreat path. Confederate forces, also in a state of disarray, captured several hundred Union soldiers but failed to pursue the remaining forces back to Washington.

The First Battle of Bull Run proved to be the deadliest battle in American history to that point. Nearly 5,000 total casualties were recorded, with Union forces suffering roughly 1,000 more than the Confederates. The North was shocked and dismayed at the Union defeat, and many feared the Confederacy would move immediately on Washington. At the very least, the First Battle of Bull Run proved the war would be long and violent. President Lincoln was forced to sign a bill that allowed for the enlistment of up to 500,000 additional soldiers.

1.) Why did the Union Army attack at Bull Run?

- a.) They were hoping to end the war as quickly as it started.
- b.) They were hoping to prolong the war.
- c.) They had better generals.
- d.) They wanted to capture Confederate soldiers.

2.) At Bull Run, both the Union and Confederate Armies were...

- a.) battle tested.
- b.) ready for a long, violent war.
- c.) Inexperienced.
- d.) tired from fighting many battles.

3.) McDowell's army was...

- a.) small in comparison to other armies.
- b.) the largest ever assembled in America at the time.
- c.) fighting for the Confederacy.
- d.) smaller than Beauregard's.

4.) If the Battle of Bull Run had ended at 11:30 A.M., then...

- a.) the Confederacy would have been destroyed.
- b.) Washington DC would have been attacked.
- c.) the Union would have been considered victorious.
- d.) the Confederacy would have been considered victorious.

5.) Who coined the nickname "Stonewall" Jackson?"

- a.) Bernard Bee
- b.) Union soldiers
- c.) Thomas J. Jackson
- d.) Confederate prisoners

6.) When was the turning point in the First Battle of Bull Run?

- a.) 2:30 A.M.
- b.) 11:30 A.M.
- c.) When Stonewall Jackson arrived
- d.) About 3:00 P.M.

7.) Which of the following do you think is a major reason why the Confederates won the First Battle of Bull Run?

- a.) They received many reinforcements.
- b.) They had many more soldiers.
- c.) Their soldiers were more experienced.
- d.) They had better weapons.

8.) The First Battle of Bull Run proved...

- a.) the Confederacy would ultimately win.
- b.) the Civil War would be long and violent.
- c.) President Lincoln would ultimately be assassinated.
- d.) the Union would lose the will to fight.

9.) What happened first?

- a.) 4:00 P.M.
- b.) Stonewall Jackson arrived with reinforcements.
- c.) Kirby Smith arrived with reinforcements.
- d.) Spectators from Washington lined the hills to view the battle.

10.) Which of the following is NOT TRUE about the First Battle of Bull Run?

- a.) It is also called the Battle of Manassas.
- b.) It was the Civil War's first major battle.
- c.) It featured Stonewall Jackson, P.T. Beauregard, and Irvin McDowell as military officers.
- d.) Lincoln became reluctant to request mobilization of more soldiers for the Union cause.

Following the Battle of Lexington and Concord, Patriot militiamen had blocked the British from sending reinforcements or supplies to their forces within the city by land. The British, however, could still access Boston through its harbor. On May 25, 1775, British generals William Howe, John Burgoyne, and Henry Clinton arrived in Boston via its harbor to plan strategy for breaking the siege. Part of the plan called for the fortification of high ground around Boston that included Bunker Hill and Dorchester Heights.

On June 15, Patriot forces learned of the British plan and rushed to fortify both Bunker and Breed's Hill on the Charlestown Peninsula before the British. The Charlestown Peninsula was a narrow strip of land that extended about a mile into Boston Harbor. In preparation for the battle, the British generals underestimated the resolve of the Patriots and voted to stage a direct assault on the Patriots to dislodge them from the hills for the purposes of taking the peninsula. General Burgoyne, in fact, referred to the militia as "untrained rabble."

At 3:00 in the afternoon on June 17, the British began their initial assault on Breed's Hill, which was summarily repulsed by Patriot gunners. With the British marching four men deep and several hundred across, they made for easy targets and hundreds fell dead or wounded in the matter of hours. The British reorganized and again attempted to assault the Patriot position, but the outcome was much the same as the first disaster. By this time, the armies of both sides were in disarray. The British, however, reorganized for a third assault, which was designed to focus on the fortifications of Breed's Hill. Again, Patriot gunners poured gunfire into the British lines, felling hundreds. As the fighting went on, however, the Patriots on Breed's Hill ran out of ammunition which invited hand-to-hand combat inside the fortifications. Here, the British had a major advantage with their muskets and bayonets. At this point, the Patriots were forced to flee and staged a brilliant retreat, preventing most soldiers from being captured by the British. Despite the carnage, however, the British had achieved their objective of controlling the Charlestown Peninsula.

The Battle of Bunker Hill is considered a pyrrhic British victory. "Pyrrhic" means costly. British forces suffered well over 1,000 casualties, compared to about 450 Patriot casualties. Of the British casualties, 81 were officers.

Following the Battle of Bunker Hill, British generals proved more cautious in their approach to assaulting fortified Patriot positions. It also led to the realization that the British would need more military firepower, and hence, led to the hiring of more than 30,000 Hessian (German) soldiers to supplement their own army. For the Patriots, the stand at Bunker Hill increased confidence and morale and proved that its untrained militias would not wither against the powerful British army.

- 1. How did the British generals first plan to break the Patriot siege of Boston?**
 - A. The British wanted to fortify the high ground around Boston
 - B. The British determined the best plan of attack was to stage a direct assault on the Patriots
 - C. The British staged a complicated series of military maneuvers to confuse the Patriots
 - D. The British planned to bombard the Charlestown Peninsula from the sea

- 2. Which of the following might be an accurate way that the British generals would describe the Patriot militia?**
 - A. "The Patriot militiamen are among the best soldiers we've seen."
 - B. "The Patriots are a clever bunch and probably have tricks up their sleeves."
 - C. "The disgraceful bunch of dirty Yankees haven't a chance against us."
 - D. "When pushed to their limit, these Massachusetts boys will fight to their deaths."

- 3. Which of the following expressions best describes the British strategy to take Breed's Hill?**
 - A. Don't make a mountain out of a molehill
 - B. If first you don't succeed, try, try again
 - C. Put your money where your mouth is
 - D. Beggars can't be choosers

- 4. Why did the British third attempt to take Breed's Hill ultimately succeed?**
 - A. Too many Patriots had been killed or wounded
 - B. The Patriots ran out of ammunition
 - C. The British had taken the Charlestown Peninsula
 - D. The passage doesn't say

- 5. Despite the loss of the Charlestown Peninsula... (select all that apply)**
 - A. most Patriots were able to escape the battlefield.
 - B. the British would resolve to hire 30,000 Hessian soldiers.
 - C. the battle proved that the Patriots of Massachusetts could take a stand against the British army.
 - D. the Patriots continued to block access to Boston by land.

6. Which of the following best describes the aftermath of the battle?

- A. Although the British suffered over a thousand casualties, they proved victorious in the battle because they met their objective.
- B. Although the Patriots suffered hundreds of casualties, they proved victorious in the battle because they proved they could fight the British army
- C. Although the British met their objectives, they lost the battle because they suffered over 1,000 casualties
- D. Although the Patriots ultimately gave up Charlestown Harbor, they lost the battle because they suffered over 450 casualties.

7. What question is NOT answered in the passage?

- A. How did the British approach to the Patriots change after the Battle of Bunker Hill?
- B. Why did the British hire 30,000 Hessian soldiers?
- C. How many Patriots officers were killed at the Battle of Bunker Hill?
- D. Did most of the Patriot soldiers escape or were they captured?



Jacques Cartier

Jacques Cartier was born on December 31, 1491 in Saint-Malo, Brittany – which would later become part of France. His career in exploration began in 1524, when he accompanied the Italian-born French explorer Giovanni da Verrazano on his explorations of the Atlantic Coast of Canada and the United States. The experience would prove valuable to Cartier’s explorations in the future.

In 1534, Cartier was commissioned by the King of France to find the fabled Northwest Passage through the continent of North America to Asia (the Indies). When Cartier reached the New World, he sailed around parts of Newfoundland and parts of the Gulf of St. Lawrence. On July 24, 1534, Cartier planted a cross with the words engraved, “Long Live the King of France” on the shores of Gaspé Bay in Quebec. Cartier claimed the region for France and kidnapped the two sons of an Iroquoian chief. Later in 1534, Cartier returned to France, believing he had found Asia.

In 1535, Cartier and 112 men (including the two kidnapped natives) left France for their return trip and sailed up the St. Lawrence River to the Iroquoian capital of Stadacona. He reached the location of modern-day Montreal (then called Hochelaga) on October 2, 1535, where rapids prevented him from continuing. Cartier believed the rapids were the last obstacle in his discovery of the Northwest Passage. Today, the town on the banks of the rapids is called Lachine, the French word for China.

Cartier and his crew were forced to spend the winter of 1535-1536 at Stadacona, where the snow was four feet deep. In addition, scurvy broke out among members of Cartier’s crew, though most were saved by ingesting a native remedy using the boiled bark of a white spruce tree. In early May of 1536, after enduring a brutal winter, Cartier returned to France with an Iroquoian chief who would tell the tale of the Kingdom of Saguenay, a mythical city said to be full of rubies, gold, and other riches.

In 1540, Cartier returned to the New World as Captain General of a colonization project. Nevertheless, Cartier set off with five ships down the St. Lawrence River for the purposes of finding the Kingdom of Saguenay and for starting a permanent settlement on the river. The site of the settlement was chosen near present-day Cap-rouge, Quebec and named Charlesbourg- Royal. Despite the forts built at the settlement, and the fact that Cartier’s men falsely believed they had discovered diamonds and gold, conditions deteriorated rapidly. The settlers had begun to starve and attacks by nearby Iroquoian Indians resulted in the deaths of at least 35 of them. Cartier abandoned the settlement in 1542 and the entire settlement disbanded by 1543. Cartier returned to France and died of an epidemic in 1557. Although he was unsuccessful in establishing a permanent settlement, Cartier’s explorations of the St. Lawrence River opened up the interior of Canada to further French exploration and eventual settlement.

1.) Where did Cartier travel on his first voyages?

- A. France
- B. Asia
- C. Canada and America
- D. Africa

2.) What did the King of France want Cartier to find in 1534?

- A. A new world
- B. the Northwest Passage
- C. Newfoundland
- D. America

3.) Which of the following accurately describes the places Cartier explored in the New World in 1534?

- A.) Newfoundland, British Columbia, and Quebec
- B. The Gulf of St. Lawrence, and Saguenay
- C. The Gulf of St. Lawrence, Newfoundland, and Quebec
- D. The Gulf of St. Lawrence, Newfoundland, and Asia.

4.) What did Cartier believe in 1534?

- A. He had found a new French settlement
- B. He would become King of France
- C. He had found Asia
- D. He had found Indian allies

5.) What did Cartier believe in 1535?

- A. He was close to finding the Northwest Passage
- B. He was close to starting a successful settlement
- C. He would never find the Northwest Passage
- D. That the local Indians were friendly.

6.) Which of the following is not true about the Winter of 1535-1536?

- A. Most of Cartier's crew died
- B. Many of Cartier's men came down with Scurvy
- C. Snow was four feet deep in places.
- D. A native remedy may have helped cure scurvy.

7.) In 1540, Cartier's main purpose(s) in returning to the New World was to...

- A. Start a permanent French colony
- B. Find the mythical city of Saguenay
- C. Discover riches such as gold and diamonds
- D. All of the above

8.) Which of the following best describes Cartier's colonization attempt?

- A. Hard to tell
- B. Completely unsuccessful
- C. Successful; French colonies would continue to thrive and grow
- D. Unsuccessful; but his explorations led the way for future French colonies.

9.) What does the word 'remedy' mean in the following sentence?

In addition, scurvy broke out among members of Cartier's crew, though most were saved by ingesting a native **remedy** using the boiled bark of a white spruce tree.

- A. Food
- B. A curative medicine
- C. Trap
- D. Agent

10.) Which of the following is the best title for this passage?

- A. A history of the Northwest Passage
- B. The first permanent French settlement in Canada.
- C. Jacques Cartier and Giovanni da Verrazano
- D. The Explorations of Cartier.

Following the defeat at Saratoga and tactical draw at Monmouth Courthouse, the British military changed its strategy. It had failed to make significant progress in the northern and middle colonies and its ultimate plan to isolate New England along the line of the Hudson River had failed. Knowing that Loyalist support was greater in Georgia and the Carolinas, the British made a major military adjustment and began its Southern Campaign, designed to invade and occupy the southern colonies with help from colonists loyal to England. In December of 1778, the campaign officially began with the British seizure and subsequent occupation of Savannah, Georgia. The British next set their sights on a much bigger prize – Charleston.

Patriot military forces quickly realized Charleston would be a likely target for the British. Commander-in-Chief George Washington appointed Benjamin Lincoln in charge of the city's defenses in December 1779. Unfortunately for Lincoln, Washington could not afford to offer additional defenses or reinforcements because of the need to keep significant forces near New York. Upon arriving in Charleston, Lincoln realized it was a dire situation. Many of the fortifications protecting Charleston were inadequate or unfinished. While Lincoln and his soldiers worked feverishly to improve the fortifications, British lieutenant general Henry Clinton and 13,500 British and Hessian soldiers were closing in on Charleston from the sea. American efforts did little to halt the British advances, and by April 1, Charleston was under siege. By April 9, British forces had begun shelling Charleston from its harbor. Over the coming days, however, Lincoln refused several of the British demands for surrender. By April 22, the situation was totally hopeless for Lincoln. He proposed surrender terms to Clinton in which he would capitulate in exchange for the freedom of his soldiers. Clinton refused and the bombardment of the city intensified, resulting in several damaging fires that threatened to engulf the entire city. On May 12, with no bargaining power, Lincoln was forced to surrender under harsh terms. Clinton demanded the capture and incarceration of over 2,500 soldiers, many of whom would die in squalid British prisons. In addition, the Americans were forced to surrender 300 cannons and over 6,000 muskets.

Following the siege, the largest and most important city in the southern colonies was in British control. The surrender at Charleston would represent the single largest Patriot surrender of soldiers and weapons during the entire war.

1. Why did the British change strategies?

- A. They had defeated the Patriots in New England and wanted to end the war
- B. Their plan to isolate New England had succeeded
- C. They thought they'd achieve greater success where there were more Loyalists
- D. They had been defeated at Monmouth Courthouse and needed a new strategy

2. What happened first?

- A. The British seized Savannah, Georgia
- B. The Battle of Monmouth Courthouse
- C. Benjamin Lincoln is put in charge of Charleston's defenses
- D. January 1, 1780

3. Why was Lincoln's situation at Charleston dire?

- A. The fortifications were inadequate and Washington could not send reinforcements
- B. The British military would include both British and Hessian soldiers
- C. Because the other major southern port, Savannah, had been captured by the British in December
- D. Because he knew that surrender terms would be harsh

4. What does "capitulate" mean in the following sentence?

He proposed surrender terms to Clinton in which he would capitulate in exchange for the freedom of his soldiers.

- A. Negotiate
- B. Retreat
- C. Fight on
- D. Give up

5. As April went on...

- A. the British simply waited for the Patriots to surrender.
- B. the situation in Charleston improved for the Patriots.
- C. the situation became hopeless for the Patriots.
- D. the British bombardment began to subside.

6. Which of the following is true about the Siege of Charleston?

- A. It was the single largest Patriot surrender of soldiers and firepower in the war
- B. It meant that the Continental Army was mostly destroyed
- C. The most important city in the colonies was in British control
- D. The British were close to winning the entire war

7. Which of the following best describes the Siege of Charleston?

- A. The Siege of Charleston represented a Patriot change of strategy and brought them one step closer to winning the war
- B. The Siege of Charleston represented a change of strategy for the British and its success resulted in George Washington's surrender
- C. The Siege of Charleston was the first victory in England's Southern Campaign and resulted in the capture of thousands of soldiers and significant firepower
- D. The Siege of Charleston represented a major change in strategy for the British and resulted in Loyalists taking over the Carolinas.

CHEROKEE Reading Comprehension

The Cherokee were a dominant tribe that lived in parts of modern-day Tennessee, Georgia, the Carolinas, Alabama, and Kentucky. Men and women had specific gender roles: Men were in charge of war, hunting, and diplomatic relations, while females were in charge of the home, property, and family. Sometimes, Cherokee women participated in war too. The Cherokee were divided into seven large clans: Long Hair, Paint, Bird, Wolf, Wild Potato, Deer, and Blue. Babies would be born into their mother's clan. Villages comprised individuals from different clans. A man and a woman from the same clan could not marry.

The Cherokee had many sacred ceremonies including those for their crops, births, deaths, war, moon phases, and other events. The most important Cherokee ceremony was the Green Corn Ceremony, which took place when the last corn crop ripened. The ceremony usually lasted four days and honored Selu, the Cherokee Corn Mother. At the beginning of the ceremony, all of the members of a village would wash themselves in a source of moving water. Then, sacred dances representing the harvest would be performed for several hours within the sacred circle, a large pit that also included a fire lit with a sacred branch that was struck by lightning. The ceremony would end with various other dances and rituals, including one in which the entire village danced around the sacred fire.

The Cherokee practiced a variety of crafts including basketwork, pottery, carved pipe making, and rattle making. Rattles were made out of turtle shells and were used to ward off evil spirits. The Cherokee, however, are perhaps most renowned for their booger masks—colorful masks that represented evil spirits and their enemies. Eventually, these masks came to resemble the faces of the White trespassers. Booger masks were made from wood or hornets nests and were originally made as part of the Booger Dance, a winter celebration that ensured evil spirits could not disrupt the coming growing season. One of the most evil spirits in Cherokee lore was the Raven Mocker, an old, withered-looking witch-like character who robbed the living of their lives by eating their hearts. The Cherokees believed in good spirits as well such as the Little People, a small race of spirits that lived in nearby caves. The Cherokee considered these tiny spirits kind, hardworking, and helpful. The Little People came in all colors and shades and had the power to cast spells. They were given a great deal of respect among the Cherokee and were thought to teach about living in harmony with nature. There were three types of Little People: the Rock People, Dogwood People, and Laurel People.

The Cherokee also practiced the sport that evolved into modern-day lacrosse. It was played between members of the same clan, or between rival villages.

1.) Select all of the states in which the Cherokee lived.

- a.) Georgia
- b.) Mississippi
- c.) Tennessee
- d.) Alabama

2.) Which of the following was not a Cherokee family clan?

- a.) Paint
- b.) Coyote
- c.) Wolf
- d.) Wild Potato

3.) Babies were born into their _____ clan.

- a.) brother's
- b.) mother's
- c.) father's
- d.) their own

4.) Which of the following is NOT true?

- a.) Women were in charge of property.
- b.) Men were in charge of diplomatic relations.
- c.) Women never participated in war.
- d.) Men were in charge of hunting.

5.) Which of the following Cherokee crafts actually represented evil spirits?

- a.) rattles
- b.) booger masks
- c.) carved pipes
- d.) Little People

6.) The _____ was a witch-like character that robbed the living of their lives by eating their hearts.

- a.) White Settler
- b.) Little People
- c.) Cherokee Corn Mother
- d.) Raven Mocker

7.) Select all of the following that were actual types of Little People.

- a.) Dogwood People
- b.) Mountain People
- c.) Rock People
- d.) Elm People

8.) Which of the following is NOT true?

- a.) The Little People were thought to teach about living in harmony with nature.
- b.) The Booger Dance took place in the spring.
- c.) Booger masks were made of hornets nests or wood.
- d.) The Cherokee practiced a type of sport that evolved into modern-day lacrosse.

9.) Which of the following is true?

- a.) A man and woman from different clans could not marry.
- b.) A Cherokee man could marry any Cherokee women from any clan.
- c.) A man and woman from the same clan could not marry.
- d.) A man and woman from the same clan were expected to marry.

10.) Which of the following words best describes the Cherokee?

- a.) elusive
- b.) mysterious
- c.) evil
- d.) spiritual



CIVIL WAR Reading Comprehension

The Civil War was waged because 11 Southern states seceded (broke away and started their own government) from the Union and formed the Confederate States of America. The secession took place primarily because of a long-standing debate concerning states' rights, and more specifically the issue of slavery. As new territories became states, opponents of slavery and advocates of slavery often clashed over whether or not that state should allow slavery. After violence broke out in Kansas over the issue, and after Kansas entered the Union as a free state, Southerners began to believe that the new president, Abraham Lincoln, would take away their rights to make local decisions and would abolish slavery. Henceforth, Virginia, North and South Carolina, Georgia, Florida, Alabama, Tennessee, Mississippi, Louisiana, Texas, and Arkansas broke away from the Union and formed the Confederate States of America. Richmond, Virginia, was made its capital, and Jefferson Davis was made president. Kentucky, Maryland, Delaware, and Missouri were divided on the issue and were declared "Border States." On April 14, 1861, Congress declared war on the Confederate States of America for the purposes of preserving the Union.

The first shots of the Civil War were fired April 12, 1861, at Fort Sumter, South Carolina. Although there were no deaths reported that day, the shots at Fort Sumter signified the start of a long, bloody war that would become the most deadly in the history of the United States. Many major battles such as Bull Run I and II, Antietam, and Shiloh, among others, claimed tens of thousands of lives on both sides in 1861 and 1862. Neither the Union nor the Confederacy had the upper hand.

The turning point in the war, however, occurred on July 1, 1863, when Confederate and Union armies met at Gettysburg, Pennsylvania. The battle that ensued was one of the bloodiest battles in American history. Eventually, Robert E. Lee's Army of Northern Virginia was driven away from Pennsylvania by Union General George Meade and his Army of the Potomac. The battle did much to cripple the Confederate army. Meanwhile, in the western battlegrounds, Union forces under Ulysses S. Grant had gained control of the Mississippi River and port of New Orleans, which effectively split the Confederacy in two.

Robert E. Lee's Army of Northern Virginia was further decimated after Ulysses S. Grant was made Commander of the Union Army. Grant waged dozens of surprise attacks against Lee's army in the wilderness of Virginia in 1864. Although the battles resulted in the deaths of tens of thousands of soldiers on the Union side, the Confederate Army was at the brink of collapse. Meanwhile, Union General William T. Sherman marched through Georgia and the Carolinas, destroying everything in his path. The march came to be known as "Sherman's March to the Sea."

Finally, after Union forces had invaded the Confederate capital of Richmond, the Confederate states surrendered on April 9, 1865, at Appomattox Court House, Virginia. The Union was preserved.

1.) What does “secede” mean?

- a.) To break away from
- b.) To join
- c.) To accomplish
- d.) To lose

2.) Which of the following best describes why 11 Southern states seceded from the Union?

- a.) Because the government wanted the states to make important decisions concerning slavery
- b.) Because the Southern states wanted the government to make important decisions concerning slavery
- c.) Because the Southern states did not want the government to make important decisions for them concerning slavery
- d.) Because the government did not want to make important decisions for the Southern states concerning slavery

3.) Which of the following is true?

- a.) Congress declared war before the first shots were fired at Fort Sumter.
- b.) The first shots fired at Fort Sumter occurred after Congress declared war.
- c.) Congress declared war after the first shots were fired at Fort Sumter.
- d.) Abraham Lincoln was president of the Confederacy.

4.) Which of the following was NOT a state that seceded from the Union?

- a.) Maryland
- b.) Virginia
- c.) North Carolina
- d.) Florida

5.) What was the turning point of the Civil War?

- a.) Shiloh
- b.) Appomattox Court House
- c.) Antietam
- d.) Gettysburg

6.) What general was responsible for the retreat of General Lee and his Army of Northern Virginia at the Battle of Gettysburg?

- a.) Ulysses S. Grant
- b.) William T. Sherman
- c.) George Meade
- d.) Jefferson Davis

7.) Which of the following is not true?

- a.) Gettysburg was the turning point of the Civil War.
- b.) Robert E. Lee's Army of the Potomac was forced out of Pennsylvania by General George Meade and the Army of the Potomac.
- c.) After Ulysses S. Grant was made Commander of the Union army, he staged a series of attacks in Georgia that decimated Lee's army.
- d.) William T. Sherman and his army destroyed much of Georgia.

8.) After which event(s) did the Confederate States of America surrender?

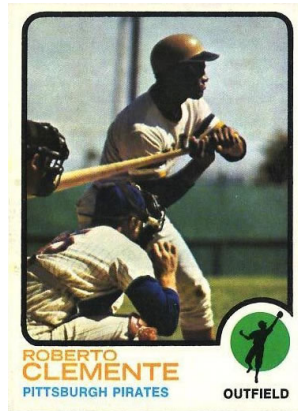
- a.) Gettysburg
- b.) The invasion of Richmond
- c.) Sherman's March to the Sea
- d.) The Wilderness attacks

9.) What happened first?

- a.) The invasion of Richmond
- b.) The surrender of the Confederacy
- c.) The Battle of Gettysburg
- d.) Sherman's March to the Sea

10.) Why did Congress declare war on the Confederate States of America?

- a.) To make the Southern states submit to the will of the north
- b.) To destroy Georgia
- c.) To invade Richmond
- d.) To preserve the Union



Roberto Clemente Walker was born on August 18, 1934, in Barrio San Antón, Carolina, Puerto Rico. He was the youngest of seven children. His father was a foreman who oversaw sugarcane cutters and helped deliver sand and gravel for a construction company. His mother did laundry, ran a grocery store, and did other jobs on the sugarcane plantation. Roberto did odd jobs so he could help the family and buy himself a bicycle. Growing up, Roberto played baseball and participated in track and field. He won medals for the javelin throw and short distance races. Throwing the javelin strengthened his arm for throwing a baseball.

At age 18, Roberto joined a Puerto Rican professional baseball team, the Cangrejeros de Santurce, where he played with Willie Mays in 1954. That year, Santurce won the Caribbean World Series. Roberto was signed by the Brooklyn Dodgers in 1954. He played on a minor league team for a season before being chosen in the draft by the Pittsburgh Pirates. Roberto quickly made a major impact in both the Pirates and Major League Baseball. He played outfield with the Pirates from 1955 to 1972. He was selected for the National League All-Star team 15 times, won 12 Gold Glove Awards, and won four National League batting titles. He was the National League Most Valuable Player in 1966 and the World Series Most Valuable Player in 1971. His career batting average was .317 with 3,000 hits, 240 home runs, and 1,305 RBIs.

Roberto was known for his humanitarian efforts. He helped people in need across the United States and Central America and held free baseball clinics for children in Puerto Rico. In 1972, an earthquake struck Managua, the capital of Nicaragua. Roberto had managed a Puerto Rican all-star team in Managua, and he had friends there. He became the honorary chairman of an earthquake relief committee that raised \$150,000 and gathered nearly 26 tons of relief supplies. Tragically, on New Year's Eve, he died when the plane he was on to deliver the supplies crashed into the Atlantic Ocean.

Normally, a player cannot be inducted into the Baseball Hall-of-Fame until at least five years after he stopped playing. An exception was made for Roberto, and he was inducted in 1973. He was the first Hispanic player to be inducted to the Hall-of-Fame. After his death, Major League Baseball established the Roberto Clemente Award recognizing the player who combines outstanding skills on the field with devoted work in the community. Broadcaster Tim McCarver called Roberto, "the greatest right fielder of all time," because of his precise and powerful throwing arm. Roberto once said, "If you have a chance to accomplish something that will make things better for people coming behind you, and you don't do that, you are wasting your time on this earth." Roberto also said, "I want to be remembered as a ballplayer who gave all he had to give."

- 1. What is the main focus of the first paragraph?**
 - A. Roberto's childhood
 - B. Roberto's parents
 - C. Roberto's skill in throwing a javelin
 - D. How Roberto earned money
- 2. Which can be inferred from the second paragraph?**
 - A. Roberto Clemente was the greatest baseball player in history
 - B. The Pirates won the World Series in 1971
 - C. Roberto had the highest career batting average of any Pittsburgh Pirate
 - D. Roberto Clemente should have played for the Brooklyn Dodgers
- 3. The third paragraph states that Roberto was known for his humanitarian efforts. Which of the following would qualify as such an effort?**
 - A. Signing autographs for fans
 - B. Helping to deliver food to victims of a hurricane
 - C. Donating your old bike to charity
 - D. Painting a picture for a friend
- 4. Which of the following is the best explanation for why Roberto Clemente was inducted into the Professional Baseball Hall-of-Fame in 1973?**
 - A. He was a great player who won a World Series with the Pittsburgh Pirates and who won the National League's Most Valuable Player award
 - B. He won the all-star 15 times
 - C. He would have been a Hall-of-Fame player when he was eligible, but his career and life were cut short tragically
 - D. He was a humanitarian who spent a lot of time helping people less fortunate
- 5. Which is NOT true about Roberto Clemente**
 - A. He was born in Puerto Rico
 - B. He died while trying to deliver supplies to people in Puerto Rico
 - C. His career ended with exactly 3,000 hits.
 - D. He died on New Year's eve

- 6. Which of the following is closest in meaning to the following quote?**

"If you have a chance to accomplish something that will make things better for people coming behind you, and you don't do that, you are wasting your time on this earth."

- A. Use your time wisely
- B. Make a positive impact on the world
- C. Help to save the earth
- D. Only play baseball if you help people

7. If the entire passage was limited to the second paragraph, which of the following could be its title?

- A. The history of the Pittsburgh Pirates
- B. The Tragic Story of Roberto Clemente
- C. The Amazing Baseball Career of Roberto Clemente
- D. Roberto Clemente at the 1971 World Series

Grover Cleveland was born on March 18, 1837, in Caldwell, New Jersey. His family moved to New York when he was young, but he could not attend college because of his father's death. Nevertheless, he studied hard, and in 1859 he was admitted to the New York Bar Association.

Grover's political career quickly blossomed in Buffalo, New York. In 1863, he became assistant district attorney; in 1871, he became sheriff; in 1881, he became mayor; and in 1882, he became governor of New York. In 1884, he defeated Republican James Blaine in the presidential race. In 1885, he entered office. During his first term as president, Grover enlarged the civil service and vetoed pension raids on the Treasury. In addition, the Statue of Liberty was dedicated and the American Federation of Labor was formed. Despite his popularity, Grover Cleveland was defeated by Benjamin Harrison in his bid for reelection in 1889.

In 1892, Grover Cleveland defeated Benjamin Harrison in the popular election and became the first and only president to serve two non-consecutive terms as president (his two terms were separated by Benjamin Harrison's presidency). Unfortunately for Cleveland, he entered his second term in a difficult position. The country was experiencing a money crisis brought about by a lowered gold reserve and questionable spending. Cleveland was unsuccessful in his attempt to thwart an impending depression and refused to interfere in business matters or rising unemployment. In 1894, an unemployed worker named Jacob Coxey mobilized an army of jobless workers who walked from the Midwest to Washington, D.C., demanding unemployment relief and legislation. Cleveland rejected Coxie's demands, and Coxie was arrested for trespassing. In 1896, the Democratic Party chose to nominate William Jennings Bryan as their presidential candidate rather than Grover Cleveland. Grover Cleveland died on June 24, 1908. He was honored on the United States \$1,000 bill before it was taken out of circulation.

1. Which is NOT true about Grover Cleveland?

- A. He was assistant district attorney in Buffalo, NY
- B. He was vice-president
- C. He was New York's governor
- D. In 1884, he ran for president

2. Grover Cleveland...

- A. became politically successful in New Jersey.
- B. defeated Benjamin Harrison in his bid for reelection in 1889.
- C. enlarged the civil service during his first presidential term.
- D. defeated James Blaine in the election of 1892.

3. In between the times Grover Cleveland was president...

- A. he served as vice-president.
- B. Benjamin Harrison was president.
- C. Cleveland went back to New York.
- D. the Statue of Liberty was dedicated.

4. What does the word “thwart” mean in the following sentence?

Cleveland was unsuccessful in his attempt to **thwart** an impending depression and refused to interfere in business matters or rising unemployment.

- A. progress
- B. transform
- C. describe
- D. halt

5. Why did Cleveland’s second term start with so much difficulty?

- A. The nation was about to endure a depression
- B. Benjamin Harrison was very popular
- C. Jacob Coxie mobilized protests that ultimately made Cleveland look bad
- D. Cleveland became the first and only president to serve two non-consecutive terms

6. Which question is not addressed in the passage above?

- A. Who did the Democratic Party nominate for president after Cleveland’s second term?
- B. Why was America experiencing a money crisis when Cleveland entered office for the second time?
- C. Why did Benjamin Harrison defeat Grover Cleveland after his first term?
- D. How was Cleveland honored after his death?

7. What happened first?

- A. The Statue of Liberty was dedicated
- B. 1890
- C. Grover Cleveland began his second term as president
- D. Cleveland defeated James Blaine



The Connecticut Colony

Connecticut was originally settled by Dutch fur traders in 1614. They sailed up the Connecticut River and built a fort near present-day Hartford.

The first English settlers were Puritans from the Massachusetts Bay Colony who arrived in Connecticut in 1633 under the leadership of Reverend Thomas Hooker. After their arrival, several colonies were established including the Colony of Connecticut, Old Saybrooke, Windsor, Hartford, and New Haven. Hartford quickly became an important center of government and trade.

Much of the land settled by the colonists was purchased from the Mohegan Indians. The Pequot tribe, however, wanted the land. Soon, violence erupted between settlers and the Pequots in 1637. In what came to be known as the Pequot War, the Pequots were systematically massacred by not only the settlers, but by Mohegan and Naragansett Indians that had previously warred against them. Pequot lands were subsequently divided among the settlers and other tribes. After the Pequot War, Thomas Hooker led in the drafting of the Fundamental Orders of Connecticut in 1639. The document was a plan for government and is sometimes called America's first Constitution. John Haynes was then chosen as Connecticut's first governor. Finally, in 1662, Connecticut was issued a royal charter, which gave the colony a legal basis and approval from the King.

1.) Connecticut was originally a(n) _____ colony.

- A. English
- B. French
- C. American
- D. Dutch

2.) Based on the first paragraph of the passage, what can we infer about Connecticut?

- A. There was a lot of gold there
- B. There was a lot of furry animals there
- C. There were a lot of settlers there
- D. It was extremely cold

3.) Where did the first English settlers in Connecticut come from?

- A. England
- B. Massachusetts
- C. Dutch Territory
- D. France

4.) How did the Connecticut Colony grow?

- A. Landowners received their land grants from the King of England
- B. Land was purchased from the Mohegan Indians
- C. Connecticut took land from neighboring colonies
- D. The passage doesn't say

5.) What happened to the Pequot lands?

- A. The land was taken by the settlers
- B. The land was taken by other tribes.
- C. Both A and B
- D. Neither A or B

6.) Which of the following questions is NOT answered in the last paragraph?

- A. What happened to the Pequot lands?
- B. What was the Fundamental Orders of Connecticut?
- C. Who was Connecticut's first governor?
- D. How did Hartford grow as a center of trade and government?

7.) The Fundamental Orders of Connecticut....

- A. was drafted by Thomas Hooker
- B. is sometimes called America's first Constitution
- C. was a plan of government for the Connecticut colony
- D. all of the above

8.) Which of the following is TRUE about the relationships in the Connecticut colony?

- A. The Connecticut colony and the Pequots were allies
- B. The Mohegans and Connecticut settlers were enemies
- C. The Mohegans and the Pequots were allies
- D. The Mohegans and Pequots were enemies

9.) Who was Connecticut's first governor?

- A. John Haynes
- B. Thomas Hooker
- C. The King of England
- D. The passage does not say

10.) Which of the following questions would likely be answered by the Fundamental Orders of Connecticut?

- A. The location of various Indian tribes
- B. When the first settlers came to Connecticut
- C. How the leaders of Connecticut would be chosen
- D. What crops would be harvested in Spring



CONSTITUTIONAL CONVENTION Reading Comprehension

It was soon becoming apparent that the Articles of Confederation were insufficient as a means of governing the nation. Important legislators such as Thomas Jefferson and James Madison quickly realized the importance of establishing national laws to prevent the states from becoming independent countries on their own. The new United States was on the verge of collapse due to a lack of monetary funds and a series of rebellions. Shays' Rebellion in Massachusetts was an uprising of debtor farmers led by Daniel Shays that resulted in a failed attempt to seize a federal arsenal in Springfield.

The Constitutional (Philadelphia) Convention was called in 1786 and was held at Independence Hall in 1787. Fifty-five men from throughout the colonies convened for the purpose of strengthening the Articles of Confederation. George Washington was chosen to preside over the convention. From the start of the convention, controversy arose concerning voting on legislation. Larger states such as Pennsylvania wanted their votes to count more than smaller states because they represented larger populations. Smaller states such as Rhode Island and New Jersey feared that their interests would be ignored.

On May 29, 1787, Virginia governor Edmund Randolph presented the Virginia Plan, a compilation of proposals drafted by future president James Madison. Madison proposed a three-tiered government with a legislative branch consisting of two houses (Senate and House of Representatives) that would make laws, an executive branch to carry out the laws, and a judicial branch to enforce the laws. Madison's proposal also called for proportional representation in both houses of the legislative branch. This meant that states would be represented based on their populations or the amount of tax payments paid. Furthermore, the House of Representatives would be elected by the people, and the Senate would be elected by the representatives. To quell the rising tide of state sovereignty (independence), the Virginia Plan would authorize the national government to have direct authority over American citizens, as well as to negate any state laws that were not deemed in the best interest of the United States.

While the larger states seemed to support the Virginia Plan, the smaller states began to voice their opposition. William Paterson, from New Jersey, warned that his state would never go along with the plan, and Roger Sherman, from Connecticut, opposed the popular election (by the people) of representatives. Others, such as Alexander Hamilton, claimed that the Virginia Plan was too democratic and failed to protect the government against the passage of popular, but ultimately, harmful laws. Nevertheless, the Virginia Plan was voted (7 states

to 3) as the convention's basis for deliberations. Thus, the Articles of Confederation would be effectively replaced rather than amended.

The issue of equal versus proportional representation, however, was the most contentious issue and threatened to destroy the deliberations, and perhaps, the new nation. The smaller states would not agree to any plan in which the larger ones had more votes. On July 5, 1787, a special committee was formed to try to come to a compromise regarding the issue of representation. The Great Compromise, as it came to be known, formed an alternative plan in which the House of Representatives would include one state delegate for every 40,000 citizens of a particular state, and the Senate would have the same number of delegates, regardless of population, for each state. On July 16, five states voted for the plan, and four (the larger states) voted against it. It was a victory for the smaller states.

On July 26, another committee was formed to begin drafting what would become the U.S. Constitution. On August 17, 1787, the Constitution was signed. The Constitution was first ratified by Delaware on December 7, 1787, and then by Pennsylvania on December 12. Although wealthy and powerful citizens in many states were reluctant to lend support to the Constitution because they would be relinquishing some powers, influential officials such as Benjamin Franklin and George Washington voiced their support for the Constitution which helped sway popular opinion. Alexander Hamilton and James Madison were among those who wrote *The Federalist*—a series of political essays written to promote ratification of the Constitution. By 1790, all thirteen colonies ratified the Constitution and became states.

1.) In what year was the Constitutional Convention held?

- a.) 1776
- b.) 1788
- c.) 1786
- d.) 1787

2.) Why was the Constitutional Convention held in the first place?

- a.) To discuss a solution to Shays' Rebellion
- b.) To strengthen the Articles of Confederation
- c.) To elect George Washington as president
- d.) To write a new Constitution

3.) What did larger states want as part of the Constitution?

- a.) All states to have equal votes/
- b.) States with larger populations to have more votes.
- c.) States with more slaves to have less votes.
- d.) States with larger areas to have more votes.

4.) In James Madison's Virginia Plan, what branch of government would ENFORCE laws?

- a.) executive
- b.) the Senate
- c.) legislative
- d.) judicial

5.) Which of the following is NOT true about Madison's Virginia Plan?

- a.) The executive branch carries out laws.
- b.) It called for the nullification of any state law that was not in the best interest of the United States.
- c.) The judicial branch has two houses: the Senate and the House of Representatives.
- d.) States with smaller populations would have less votes.

6.) States with larger populations...

- a.) overwhelmingly disliked the Virginia Plan.
- b.) agreed with states with smaller populations.
- c.) generally liked the Virginia Plan.
- d.) generally disliked the Virginia Plan.

7.) The Great Compromise...

- a.) really didn't help either side.
- b.) provided a system that favored the smaller states.
- c.) provided a system that favored the larger states.
- d.) provided a system that tried to appease larger states and smaller states.

8.) _____ was the first state to ratify the Constitution.

9.) Alexander Hamilton _____ the ratification of the Constitution.

- a.) refused
- b.) opposed
- c.) advocated
- d.) disagreed with

10.) What happened last?

- a.) 1791
- b.) Shays' Rebellion
- c.) All thirteen states ratified the Constitution.
- d.) The Federalist was written.

Second Continental Congress Printable Reading Comprehension

Name _____

On May 10, 1775, the Continental Congress met for the second time in Philadelphia. Unlike the circumstances during which the first Congress was held, the American Revolution had begun and American soldiers, known as “minutemen” had been killed. The delegates to the Second Continental Congress chose John Hancock, a wealthy Massachusetts merchant and chief financial contributor to the Sons of Liberty, as president. While Georgia refused to send a delegate to the First Continental Congress, it eventually agreed to send one this time.

The Second Continental Congress made decisions like an actual government. It authorized the production of paper money and named Benjamin Franklin Postmaster General (in charge of the Post Office). Most importantly, it authorized the creation of the Continental Army and George Washington as Commander-in-Chief. It would become the legislative branch of the war effort that would sign treaties, make declarations, and appoint ambassadors. By 1777, the Continental Congress adopted the Articles of Confederation - a temporary (and inadequate) set of laws that would be replaced ten years later by the United States Constitution.

Some delegates of the Second Continental Congress still wished to avoid war, most notably John Dickinson from Pennsylvania. They sent a petition known as the Olive Branch Petition to Parliament to express their wish for peace and to appeal to the king to respect their rights. At the same time, the British had intercepted a letter from John Adams stating his belief that war was inevitable and that the United States should have already built up its military. Subsequently, the Olive Branch Petition was rejected by England, and King George hired 30,000 German troops to fight alongside the British in war against America.

On July 2, 1776, the Second Continental Congress approved the measure to declare independence from England. Two days later, the actual Declaration of Independence was approved.

1. Which of the following is NOT true about the Second Continental Congress?

- A. It had already met once before
- B. Delegates from all 13 colonies attended
- C. George Washington was chosen as President of the congress
- D. Some delegates still believed that peace with England was the best path

- 2. In which of the following ways was the Second Continental Congress different from the First Continental Congress? Select all that apply.**
- A. The Second Continental Congress was held in Philadelphia
 - B. Georgia sent delegates to the Second Continental Congress
 - C. The American Revolution was already underway at the Second Continental Congress
 - D. The Second Continental Congress made decisions like an actual government
- 3. Which was not a function of the Second Continental Congress?**
- A. Making treaties with other nations
 - B. Appointing ambassadors to nations
 - C. Authorizing the Continental Army
 - D. Adopting the United States Constitution in 1777
- 4. According to the passage, which two events happened simultaneously?**
- A. The interception of the John Adams letter and the hiring of 30,000 Hessian soldiers
 - B. The Olive Branch Petition and interception of the John Adams letter
 - C. The Olive Branch Petition and the hiring of 30,000 Hessian soldiers
 - D. The Continental Congress approved the measure to declare independence from England and the issuance of the Declaration of Independence
- 5. Which pair had contrasting thoughts on the best course of action?**
- A. George Washington and John Hancock
 - B. George Washington and John Adams
 - C. John Hancock and Benjamin Franklin
 - D. John Adams and John Dickinson
- 6. What happened last?**
- A. The Declaration of Independence was issued
 - B. The Second Continental Congress met
 - C. July 5, 1776
 - D. The Articles of Confederation was adopted

7. Below is a definition for a word in this passage. What is the word?

a formal written request, typically one signed by many people, appealing to authority with respect to a particular cause.

- A. petition
- B. treaty
- C. declaration
- D. delegate

For its first 160 years of existence, the colonies that made up England's North American empire acted more as individual nations than as united colonies. Hence, when tensions with England increased, and the onset of war seemed more and more likely, there was hardly a "national" army to fight the British. At the time, individual colonies relied on their local militias for defense. These militias consisted of citizens, farmers, and laborers who doubled as "soldiers" with weapons. Such militias had little formal military training.

Following the Battles of Lexington and Concord in 1775, a colonial army consisting of 26 regiments was formed on orders from the Massachusetts Provincial Congress. Smaller forces were raised throughout New England and New York. The Continental Congress authorized the creation of the Continental Army with these regiments on June 14, 1775. The next day, Congress appointed George Washington as Commander-in-Chief of the army. Although many disliked the idea of a permanent national army, it was deemed necessary in the wake of the British threat.

Throughout the war the Continental Army experienced major problems. Not only were the soldiers in the army inexperienced, but they lacked adequate weaponry, clothes, shoes, and food. Not surprisingly, desertions were frequent and morale was extremely low. Disease, starvation, and hypothermia plagued the Continental Army at its winter quarters at Morristown in early 1777, and at Valley Forge during the winter of 1777-1778. Nearly one in six soldiers wintering at Valley Forge died of Typhoid, Dysentery, and Pneumonia because of the unsanitary conditions and contaminated food. Nutrition was non-existent and the only food that many soldiers ate for months at a time was known as firecake - a simple mixture of flour and water cooked over a fire until it became solid.

Despite the dreadful conditions and desertions, the Continental Army remained relatively intact under the leadership of George Washington. With the arrival of Baron von Steuben at Valley Forge in 1778, the army learned military tactics, formations, training, and discipline, and gradually became a military force that could effectively fight the British in combat. In its first action after Valley Forge, the vastly improved army fought the British to a draw at the Battle of Monmouth Courthouse. Combined with French forces, the Continental Army would stage a successful siege of the British at Yorktown in 1781, which would prove the last major battle of the war.

- 1. Prior to the Revolutionary War, England's North American colonies...**
 - A. were united.
 - B. acted in each other's best interests.
 - C. acted more like individual nations than as a single unit.
 - D. raised a national army.

- 2. Which of the following best describes "soldiers" prior to the Revolutionary War?**
 - A. Most of the soldiers were just farmers and laborers with weapons
 - B. Most of the soldiers were well-trained and had military experience
 - C. Most of the soldiers had experience with the Continental Army
 - D. Most of the soldiers were in well-trained militias that had experience fighting in wars

- 3. When was George Washington appointed Commander-in-Chief?**
 - A. Before Congress authorized the Continental Army
 - B. The day after the Battle of Lexington and Concord
 - C. June 14, 1775
 - D. The day after Congress authorized the Continental Army

- 4. If the third paragraph served as the entire passage, which of the following could be its title?**
 - A. The Growth of the Continental Army
 - B. George Washington: America's Greatest Leader
 - C. The Continental Army: Methods of Survival at Valley Forge
 - D. The Dreadful Suffering of the Continental Army

- 5. At Valley Forge... (Select all that are true)**
 - A. the Continental Army was trained by Baron von Steuben.
 - B. the British attacked the Continental Army.
 - C. nearly one in six soldiers died of disease.
 - D. some soldiers had nothing to eat but firecake.

6. Which of the following best describes the Continental Army after the winter of 1777-1778?

- A. The army was weakened from the dreadful winter and was not strong enough to continue
- B. The army was significantly improved and defeated the British at the Battle of Monmouth Courthouse
- C. The army was significantly improved and fought the British to a draw at the Siege of Yorktown
- D. The army was significantly improved and fought the British to a draw at the Battle of Monmouth Courthouse.

7. What question is not answered in the passage?

- A. What was the last major battle of the Revolutionary War?
- B. How did soldiers make firecake?
- C. Why did some oppose the formation of a permanent army?
- D. Where was the Continental Army in the winter months of 1777?

The Conway Cabal was the only major political threat to George Washington during the Revolutionary War. The “cabal,” or secret political group, consisted of several senior military officers who aimed to supplant George Washington as Commander-in-Chief. Thomas Conway, for whom the group is named, wrote several letters to the Second Continental Congress and others criticizing George Washington.

In late 1776 and 1777, the Continental Army had experienced a series of significant setbacks, first in disastrous battles in and around New York City, and later at Brandywine Creek and Germantown near Philadelphia. Following the Battle of Brandywine Creek, British forces occupied Philadelphia, causing Congress to flee west to York, Pennsylvania. As Washington took up winter quarters with the Continental Army at Valley Forge, and as conditions there deteriorated for the army, some members of Congress began questioning whether Washington was fit for Commander-in-Chief. Some pointed to Horatio Gates, who took credit for the Patriot victory at Saratoga, as a possible replacement.

Thomas Conway, who served as the army’s inspector general at the time, and who served under Washington in the Philadelphia campaign, wrote a letter to Congress criticizing Washington and lobbying for his own promotion. Washington opposed the promotion of the Irish-born Conway, whom he considered arrogant. He also thought Conway’s promotion would anger those within his ranks that had served longer. In addition, Conway wrote a letter to Horatio Gates that alluded to Washington as a poor general and that it would be better served with Gates in charge. Washington received word of the letter, which caused him to believe his subordinate generals were seeking to supplant him. Washington became so famously annoyed by the sniping and letters that he threatened to resign from the army if it continued. Much to Washington’s chagrin, Congress would actually promote both Conway and Gates to the Board of War. Gates was named president of the Board of War and Washington’s relationship with both men took turns for the worse.

Eventually, however, because most of Washington’s contemporaries fully supported him, Congress reluctantly was forced to give full public support for Washington, short-circuiting any plots to remove Washington from command.

In the end, Conway resigned from the army and was later injured in a duel by a Washington supporter. Horatio Gates remained in the army, but his reputation was permanently marred. Gates would nearly be charged with cowardice after the Battle of Camden, which effectively ended his military career.

- 1. Which of the following best describes the Conway Cabal?**
 - A. A group of military officers who wanted promotions
 - B. A group of military officers who favored the British
 - C. A group of military officers who favored the removal of George Washington
 - D. A group of military officers who were arrogant

- 2. What was the effect(s) of the Patriot defeat at the Battle of Brandywine Creek? Select all that apply.**
 - A. Congress fled west to York
 - B. The British were able to occupy Philadelphia
 - C. The Continental Army spent the winter at Valley Forge
 - D. George Washington was replaced as Commander-in-Chief

- 3. Why did some members of Congress begin questioning Washington's leadership?**
 - A. Because of the brutal winter of 1777-1778 at Valley Forge
 - B. Because Horatio Gates claimed victory at Saratoga
 - C. Because of a disastrous series of battles in New York and near Philadelphia
 - D. Because they thought George Washington would serve better elsewhere

- 4. Why did Washington oppose the promotion of Thomas Conway?**
 - A. He thought it would anger officers that had served longer
 - B. He thought Conway to be a poor leader
 - C. He thought he was a better military officer than Conway
 - D. He preferred Horatio Gates

- 5. Select all of the following that are true.**
 - A. Thomas Conway was nearly charged with cowardice after the Battle of Camden
 - B. Washington believed that the letters he learned about represented an attempt to supplant him
 - C. Horatio Gates wrote a letter suggesting Conway would be better as Commander-in-Chief
 - D. Despite their feelings about George Washington, both Horatio Gates and Thomas Conway were promoted to the Board of War

6. Which of the following is another way to say the sentence below without losing meaning?

Much to Washington's chagrin, Congress would actually promote both Conway and Gates to the Board of War.

- A. Washington was pleased that Congress promoted Conway and Gates to the Board of War.
- B. Washington wanted to discuss the promotion of Conway and Gates to the Board of War.
- C. Washington was jealous of the promotion of Conway and Gates to the Board of War.
- D. Washington opposed the promotion of Conway and Gates to the Board of War.

7. What was the effect of the Conway Cabal?

- A. The Continental Army was ultimately weakened by the controversy
- B. The only real effect were the negative outcomes for Conway and Gates
- C. George Washington became a member of the Continental Congress
- D. The military career of Horatio Gates ended

Rumors of Seven Golden Cities

Francisco Coronado was a Spanish explorer who visited parts of the American southwest. He was born in Salamanca, Spain around 1510. He quickly took to exploring. As governor of New Galicia (a province of New Spain in present-day Mexico), Coronado heard stories of seven golden cities along the Pacific Ocean named Cibola and quickly assembled a simultaneous land and sea expedition. The cities were said to contain houses made out of gold and streets paved with gold. Coronado and a friend, Antonio Mendoza, invested large sums of money in the expedition. In 1540, Coronado, Mendoza, 335 Spaniards, 1300 natives, and four Franciscan monks headed north for the purposes of taking the gold from the Seven Cities of Cibola.

The Search

Coronado divided the expedition into small groups that would begin the arduous inland journey at different intervals so that the grazing areas and water holes along the trail would not be overwhelmed. Coronado and the expedition first crossed into present-day America by following the Zuni River into Cibola (present day New Mexico). Coronado expected to find the fabled seven cities, but instead, found little more than a complex of Zuni Indian pueblos. Nevertheless, a devastated Coronado and his half-starving expedition pushed on into present-day Arizona, where they entered Zuni Indian territory at Hawikuh and demanded entrance into the village. When the Zuni refused, the men of the expedition took their village by force and confiscated all of the food they needed. This incident intimidated natives of nearby villages, who quickly submitted to Coronado in future encounters.

Discovery of the Grand Canyon

From Hawikuh, Coronado sent several scouting parties to search for the Seven Cities of Cibola. The first scouting party raided a Hopi Indian Village, that turned out to be as poor as the Zuni villages. Although no gold was discovered, members of the expedition learned of the Colorado River that was located to the west. Coronado then sent a second scouting party to find the Colorado River. Members of this scouting party became the first to find the Colorado River and the magnificent Grand Canyon. The expedition, however, was unsuccessful in descending the Grand Canyon to the Colorado River, and thus could not link up with the water expedition. They next headed east where they encountered another pueblo village along the Rio Grande in New Mexico. It was near this village called Tiguex, close to present-day Albuquerque, where Coronado and his expedition spent the winter of 1540-1541. During the winter, Coronado clashed with Indians from the village in what came to be known as the Tiguex War.

Still, No Golden Cities!

During the winter of 1540-1541, Coronado once again heard of a mythical city to the northeast known as Quivira that was said to be full of gold and riches. Coronado and his expedition traveled hundreds of miles to the village of Quivira in present-day Kansas. Once again, Coronado suffered a crushing disappointment when he found the village and there was no gold. Coronado returned to Tiguex and spent another winter there. On June 29, 1541, Coronado held the first ever Christian mass in the interior of the present-day United States near Dodge City, Kansas. The event is commemorated with a large concrete cross known as Coronado's Cross.

Death in Disgrace

Coronado was soon ordered back to New Spain (Mexico). He remained the governor of New Galicia, but his expeditions had bankrupted him. He died on September 22, 1544 in Mexico City

- 1. What is explained in the first paragraph?**
 - A. Coronado's determination to take the gold in the Seven Cities of Cibola
 - B. Coronado's struggle to find the Seven Cities of Cibola
 - C. How Coronado was elected as governor of New Galicia
 - D. Coronado's adventures before 1540

- 2. Why did Coronado divide his expedition to begin the inland journey at different times?**
 - A. To confuse natives in the area
 - B. To have a better chance of finding gold
 - C. To make sure the animals would have food and water
 - D. To make sure his expedition did not starve

- 3. Which best describes how Coronado and the expedition felt after following the Zuni River to Cibola?**
 - A. Bitterly disappointed
 - B. Somewhat disappointed
 - C. Excited and enthusiastic
 - D. Hopeful and rested

- 4. After Coronado's expedition took Hawikuh by force...**
 - A. other native groups began building defenses.
 - B. his men were unable to procure food and supplies they needed.
 - C. other native groups were scared and gave the expedition what it asked for.
 - D. the expedition was finally able to collect some gold.

- 5. Coronado and his expedition...**
 - A. are credited with discovering the Colorado River and Grand Canyon.
 - B. found gold and riches in the village of Tiguex.
 - C. held the first Christian mass in present-day New Mexico.
 - D. failed to find the Seven Cities of Cibola but did find the riches of Quivira.

- 6. Following his expeditions in the New World, Coronado was...**
 - A. poor
 - B. wealthy
 - C. removed as governor of New Galicia
 - D. making plans for new expeditions

7. For which of the following questions could “Tiguex” be the answer?

- A. Where did Coronado die?
- B. Where did Coronado and his men plant Coronado’s Cross?
- C. Where did Coronado and his men discover the Grand Canyon?
- D. Where did Coronado and his men spend the winter of 1540-1541?

Crabs of Christmas Island Text Structure

Read the paragraphs below and identify the text structure:

Compare and Contrast Problem-Solution Sequential Cause-Effect
--

The continual demise of the Christmas Island red crab is directly attributable to the proliferation of the yellow crazy ant. The yellow crazy ant was accidentally introduced to Christmas Island in the 1900s and has since had a terrible impact on the red crab and other native species. Although the ants don't bite or sting, they spray formic acid when disturbed, which causes blindness, dehydration, and death, to the red crabs. Some studies have shown that the ants have killed twenty million red crabs - about half the population.

The Christmas Island red crab is not the only crab that inhabits the island. The robber crab, also known as the coconut crab, or palm thief, also inhabits the island. Christmas Island is home to the largest population of robber crabs in the world; although they are outnumbered fifty to one by red crabs. The robber crab is much larger than the red crab; in fact, it is the largest arthropod in the world. It is so large that it has no natural predators. The largest robber crabs have measured up to 16 inches in length whereas the largest red crabs may grow to five inches in length. Unlike red crabs, robber crabs are capable of preying upon larger animals such as other crabs, small turtles, reptiles, and even birds.

The migration of millions of Christmas Island red crabs across the island is one of nature's most incredible spectacles. Unfortunately, each year hundreds of thousands of them are killed by cars as they attempt to cross roads to reach the ocean. To combat the troubling trend, park rangers on the island built "crab fences." Crab fences are simply aluminum barriers that direct the crabs away from roads toward underpasses. These underpasses are called crab grids. The island even has a crab bridge to help the crabs avoid roads.

Christmas Island red crab eggs hatch as soon as they make contact with water. The thousands of larva form a huge cloud in the surf that is swept away from the shore. For three or four weeks, the larva will remain at sea. During this time, the larva will become shrimp-like organisms called megalopae. The megalopae gather near the shore for a few days while they change into small crabs. Next, these small crabs leave the water and make a nine-day journey to the center of the island where they'll spend the next three or four years hidden among rock crevices, in brush, and in debris on the forest floor. They reach maturity at four or five years, where they'll mate and begin the famous migration back to the ocean.

Answers:

1. Cause-Effect
2. Compare-Contrast
3. Problem-Solution
4. Sequential

An Introduction to Cryptocurrency Reading Comprehension

Name _____

Cryptocurrency is a digital form of money that is used to buy and sell items and services completely online. The first cryptocurrency, Bitcoin, was invented and released in 2009 by an anonymous person, or group of people, who took the name Satoshi Nakamoto. It was later revealed that Satoshi Nakamoto was an Australian entrepreneur named Craig Wright. Just like we spend money in coins and dollars, cryptocurrency is spent via digital coins such as bitcoins.

Bitcoins were created for the purpose of putting the people in charge of their own currency. The dollars and coins that we spend on food, clothes, and gifts are regulated by the government – cryptocurrency isn't controlled by any central bank or one major administrator. The power to spend and regulate the money is entirely in the hands of the people who use it. However, since cryptocurrency isn't regulated by the government, it can't be used to pay for government-provided services or to pay taxes.

Bitcoins can be purchased using real paper money; however, they can't be stored in a physical wallet or bank account. Instead, cryptocurrency like bitcoins are stored in a person's virtual wallet. The online wallet also keeps track of any transactions and transfers of virtual money between two people.

Exchanging money online happens differently from an in-person exchange. When we buy products at a store, we give the cashier dollar bills and take our change. The money we pay with is unique – no one else can use that dollar bill unless they have it themselves. Paying with cryptocurrency is another story. When bitcoins are exchanged digitally, safeguards must be in place to prevent the same digital coin from being accessed by multiple people.

To keep cryptocurrency transactions secure, all exchanges of digital money are chronicled in a public ledger – a record of transactions that anyone can open and validate. This ledger is called the block chain, and it makes sure that all bitcoin exchanges are honest and everyone receives the digital money that he/she paid for. If a faulty transaction was made – for example, if one person tried to send the same bitcoin to multiple people in order to save money – that transaction would be made public on the block chain, and other bitcoin users would identify it as false. While the government regulates paper money, the regulators of cryptocurrency are the people buying and spending it.

Each country has its own paper currency, but bitcoin's virtual value is valid anywhere in the world. If cryptocurrencies become further recognized as official forms of global currency, they could revolutionize the manner in which payments are made on a day-to-day basis.

1. **What is a consequence of a currency not regulated by the government?**
 - A. It can't be used to pay for things over the internet
 - B. It can't be used to pay for government services or taxes
 - C. It can't be stored in a virtual wallet
 - D. Transactions with cryptocurrency cannot be secure
2. **What is a bitcoin?**
 - A. According to the passage, it is a type of cryptocurrency
 - B. According to the passage, it is the only type of cryptocurrency
 - C. According to the passage, it is cryptocurrency that can be used just like bills and coins at a store
 - D. The passage doesn't tell
3. **Why is the block chain important?**
 - A. Because it is a list of all cryptocurrency transactions
 - B. Because people are buying and spending cryptocurrency
 - C. Because cryptocurrencies are accepted throughout the world
 - D. Because cryptocurrencies are different from traditional dollars and cents
4. **Which of the following best explains the main idea of the third paragraph?**
 - A. You should have a wallet whether you use cryptocurrencies or paper money and coins.
 - B. Cryptocurrencies are stored in a virtual wallet that has many more functions than a traditional wallet
 - C. Cryptocurrency is used online whereas paper money and coins are used to buy products in stores
 - D. Bitcoins can be purchased using paper money
5. **Which of the following best describes the PURPOSE of cryptocurrency?**
 - A. To provide an online currency
 - B. To provide a currency that is available in more than one country
 - C. To make sure purchases online are secure
 - D. To make sure people, rather than governments, are in charge of their money

6. Which of the following is an example of speculation?

- A. "If cryptocurrencies become further recognized as official forms of global currency, they could revolutionize the manner in which payments are made on a day-to-day basis."
- B. "Each country has its own paper currency, but bitcoin's virtual value is valid anywhere in the world."
- C. "When bitcoins are exchanged digitally, safeguards must be in place to prevent the same digital coin from being accessed by multiple people."
- D. "Bitcoins can be purchased using real paper money; however, they can't be stored in a physical wallet or bank account."

7. What is NOT true about cryptocurrencies?

- A. Bitcoin was invented by Craig Wright, who took on the anonymous name Satoshi Nakamoto
- B. The block chain is a ledger that is currently not available to the public
- C. Cryptocurrency users share the burden of regulating cryptocurrencies
- D. They are valid anywhere in the world

Jefferson Davis Reading Comprehension

Jefferson Davis was born in Christian County, Kentucky, on June 3, 1808. He was the youngest of ten children. In 1818, Davis attended Jefferson College in Mississippi before transferring to Transylvania University in Lexington, Kentucky. In 1824, Davis entered the United States Military Academy and was commissioned as a second lieutenant in 1828.

The next fifteen years of Davis's life were rather uneventful. In 1844, however, he was elected to the U.S. House of Representatives. In 1845, Davis married Varina Howell. After fighting bravely in the Mexican-American War, in particular, at the Siege of Monterrey, Davis was appointed acting senator of Mississippi when Senator Jesse Spright died suddenly in 1847. Soon after, the Senate made Davis chairman of the Committee on Military Affairs. Davis, however, resigned his seat in the Senate and ran for governor of Mississippi in 1851. He was defeated by Henry Stuart Foote by 999 votes.

Left without political office, Jefferson Davis campaigned strongly for Franklin Pierce's bid for the presidency. Davis and Pierce shared a strong view that the federal government should not interfere with the states' rights. Pierce was elected as America's 14th president and made Jefferson Davis his secretary of war. Although Pierce served only one term as president, Davis successfully reentered the Senate in 1857.

As talk of secession ruminated throughout the Southern states concerning the issues of states rights and slavery, Davis urged preservation of the Union. Nevertheless, with the election of Abraham Lincoln as president (a slavery opponent), South Carolina officially seceded from the Union. Though he was fundamentally against secession, Jefferson Davis then announced the secession of Mississippi from the Union and resigned from the Senate.

Four days after announcing secession, Davis was commissioned as major general of Mississippi troops in the Confederate Army. On February 9, 1861, Davis was made provisional president of the Confederacy. Davis and his family then took up residence at the White House of the Confederacy at Richmond, Virginia, in May of 1861. Davis was elected to a six-year term and promptly put General Robert E. Lee in command of the Confederate Army.

After initial success in the Civil War, it soon became clear that the Confederacy was at a major disadvantage. In July of 1863, after the Confederate defeat at the Battle of Gettysburg, Davis refused Lee's offer to surrender to Union forces. Most scholars believe that Davis's leadership was poor during the Civil War. He was responsible for the idea that all lands in the Southern territory should be defended with equal strength and firepower. This theory played directly into the hands of the Union Army, which was able to coordinate efforts to strike lethal blows at crucial Southern locations. Davis is also blamed for allowing Confederate generals to invade hostile Northern territory while essential ports along the Confederate portion of the Mississippi River were falling into Union hands. Davis was also seemingly poor at handling his generals and judging their competence.

As the Confederacy fell, Davis escaped to Danville, Virginia. While trying to flee to Meridian, Mississippi, Davis was captured and imprisoned along the Virginia coast. He was indicted for treason in 1866 but was released from jail after bail was posted by prominent politicians. In 1870, Davis became president of the Carolina Life Insurance Company. After writing several books about the Confederacy, Davis died in New Orleans, Louisiana, at the age of 81 in 1889.

1.) What was the nature of the relationship between Jefferson Davis and Franklin Pierce?

- a.) They supported the same views
- b.) They supported different views
- c.) They both were presidents of the Confederacy
- d.) They were both presidents of the United States

2.) What does the following sentence imply?

"Most scholars believe that Davis' leadership was poor during the Civil War."

- 1.) All thought he was a poor leader
- 2.) Some thought he was a poor leader and some thought he was a good leader
- 3.) A few scholars may believe he was not a poor leader
- 4.) His leadership was acceptable during the Civil War

3.) Jefferson Davis was never...

- a.) president of the Confederacy
- b.) major General of Mississippi troops
- c.) governor of Mississippi
- d.) a senator

4.) What word could replace "promptly" in the following sentence?

Davis was elected to a six-year term, and promptly put General Robert E. Lee in command of the Confederate Army

- a.) slowly
- b.) angrily
- c.) carefully
- d.) quickly

5.) Which of the following WAS NOT a reason why Jefferson Davis was considered a poor leader?

- a.) He was poor at judging the competence of his generals
- b.) He was poor at handling his generals
- c.) He authorized an invasion of the north while southern ports were into Union hands
- d.) He put Robert E. Lee in command of the Confederate army.

6.) What question is answered in the second paragraph?

- a.) Who made Jefferson Davis Secretary of War?
- b.) When did Jefferson Davis run for governor?
- c.) Did Jefferson Davis support secession?
- d.) When was Jefferson Davis appointed as a second lieutenant?

7.) What does the passage tell about Jefferson Davis' release from jail?

- a.) The passage doesn't tell anything about it
- b.) The passage doesn't tell the specific names of those who bailed Jefferson Davis from jail
- c.) The passage tells the specific names of those who bailed Jefferson Davis from jail
- d.) The Carolina Life Insurance Company bailed Jefferson Davis from jail

8.) Jefferson Davis...

- a.) did not believe in secession
- b.) did not believe in states rights
- c.) did not believe in slavery
- d.) believed in secession

9.) What happened first?

- a.) Mississippi seceded from the Union
- b.) Davis was commissioned as Major General of Mississippi troops
- c.) July of 1863
- d.) Davis re-entered the Senate

10.) Which of the following fields was Jefferson Davis NEVER involved in?

- a.) Insurance
- b.) Military
- c.) Medicine
- d.) Government

Frederick Douglass Printable Reading Comprehension

Name _____

Frederick Douglass was born near Hillsboro, Maryland, in February of 1818. He was born into slavery and was separated from his mother when he was a baby. At the age of 12, Frederick began receiving reading lessons from the wife of his “master,” even though it was illegal to teach slaves to read.

Douglass was soon sent away to another slave owner named Mr. Freeman. Mr. Freeman allowed Frederick to teach other slaves to read. Frederick taught over 40 slaves how to read passages from the New Testament. Other slave owners, however, became angry and destroyed the “congregation” in which Frederick taught. Four years later, in 1837, Frederick married a free black woman named Anne Murray. They would have five children. He gained his own freedom by escaping from captivity by dressing as a sailor and boarding a train at Havre de Grace, Maryland, near Baltimore. By the time he reached New York City he was a free man (though not officially a free man). Douglass continued to Massachusetts and soon joined the abolitionist cause. Inspired by the famous abolitionist William Lloyd Garrison, Douglass became a prominent anti-slavery speaker and writer.

In 1845, Douglass authored *Narrative of the Life of Frederick Douglass, an American Slave*, an autobiography. The book was a critical success and became an instant best seller. The book was translated into three languages, and Douglass was invited to tour Ireland and Great Britain. Douglass spent two years in Europe lecturing on the horrors of slavery. Douglass became a popular figure in Great Britain, where his lectures were “standing room only.” The people of Great Britain, roused by Douglass’s speeches, raised money on his behalf to pay his “owner,” Hugh Auld, for his official freedom. Auld was paid 700 pounds by the people of Great Britain and Douglass was officially a free man in America.

When he returned to America, Douglass published *The North Star* and four other abolitionist newspapers under the motto “Right is of no Sex — Truth is of no Color — God is the Father of us all, and we are all brethren.” He advocated equal education for black children, who received virtually no funding for education. As his reputation grew, Douglass became an advisor to Abraham Lincoln and Andrew Johnson. Douglass led a growing movement that caused a split in the Abolitionist movement. Douglass and others believed the US Constitution was an anti-slavery document, while William Lloyd Garrison believed it was a pro-slavery document. In addition, Garrison believed that *The North Star* was competing for readers with his own newspaper, the *National Anti-Slavery Standard*.

By the time of the start of the Civil War, Douglass was one of the nation’s most prominent black men. Later, *The North Star* was merged with other newspapers and was called the *Frederick Douglass Paper*. Douglass believed the primary cause of the Civil War was to liberate the slaves. After Lincoln issued the Emancipation Proclamation, Douglass continued in the fight for the rights of the freed slaves.

Following the war, Douglass was made president of the Freedmen's Bureau Savings Bank. Frederick's wife, Anne Murray, died in 1881, but he remarried Helen Pitts, a white abolitionist, in 1884. In 1895, Douglass died of a heart attack at his home in Washington.

- 1. Why was Mr. Freeman significant in Frederick's life?**
 - A. Mr. Freeman gave Frederick his freedom
 - B. Mr. Freeman introduced Frederick to Anne Murray
 - C. Mr. Freeman sent him to England
 - D. Mr. Freeman allowed Frederick to teach other slaves to read
- 2. Which of the following best describes the relationship between Frederick and William Lloyd Garrison?**
 - A. They were great supporters of each other throughout their lives
 - B. Although they fought for the same cause, they had major differences
 - C. Although they fought for different causes, they had much that brought them together
 - D. Throughout his life, Frederick was unimpressed with Garrison
- 3. How did Frederick officially become a free man?**
 - A. He escaped to New York
 - B. He wrote an important, best-selling book
 - C. He joined the abolitionist cause with William Lloyd Garrison
 - D. Some of his supporters in England paid for his freedom
- 4. Which was NOT true about Frederick Douglass?**
 - A. He believed the U.S. Constitution was pro-slavery
 - B. He was advisor to two presidents
 - C. He published the anti-slavery newspaper *The North Star*
 - D. His ideas were partly responsible for a split in the Abolitionist movement
- 5. Which of the following could be answered with "ending slavery?"**
 - A. What did Frederick Douglass lecture about in England?
 - B. What did Frederick Douglass try to accomplish after the Civil War?
 - C. What did Frederick Douglass believe was the purpose of the Civil War?
 - D. What was Frederick's most personal accomplishment?
- 6. Which of the following is the best translation of Frederick's motto?**

Right is of no Sex — Truth is of no Color — God is the Father of us all, and we are all brethren

- A. All people, regardless of color are related under God
- B. All people, regardless of whether or not they were slaves, are related under God
- C. All people, regardless of their color, or, whether they are men or women, are

related under God

D. All people, regardless of color, or, whether they are men or women must believe in God

Birth of a Pirate – Sir Francis Drake Reading Comprehension

Sir Francis Drake was born sometime around 1540 as the son of a Puritan farmer. Drake taught himself navigation as the navigator of a small merchant vessel early in his career. He also served as an officer aboard a West African slave vessel. In 1567, Drake and his cousin, John Hawkins, were attacked by a Spanish ship in the Gulf of Mexico. The Spaniards took all of their sea vessels, though they allowed Drake and Hawkins to escape with their lives. At the time, the Spaniards had no idea that failing to kill Drake would prove so costly to the entire Spanish Empire. From that point on, Drake developed a hatred for Catholic Spaniards and devised plans to seek revenge.

Plundering Spanish Treasure Ships

In 1572, Queen Elizabeth commissioned Drake to work as a privateer in attacking Spanish ports and shipping. Drake left England for the Caribbean Sea with two ships and 73 sailors. After an unsuccessful attempt to attack the Spaniards in present-day Nicaragua, Drake formulated new plans to attack a Spanish vessel carrying hoards of gold brought back from Mexico. After successfully heisting the gold, he then sailed back to England and brought the spoils back to Queen Elizabeth. Queen Elizabeth promptly appointed Drake as the leader of an expedition to sail around (circumnavigate) the world. As part of the circumnavigation, Drake made further plans to plunder Spanish interests.

Circumnavigation

On December 17, 1577, Drake left England with three ships and two supply ships and started his circumnavigation. The voyage got off to a poor start. Terrible weather prompted some of the crew to stage a mutiny (to take over the ship). The mutiny was unsuccessful, and when Drake reached the west coast of South America, he had the leader of the mutiny, Thomas Doughty, beheaded.

After the mutiny, Drake's ship, now named the Golden Hind, sailed for Valparaíso, Chile. The ship encountered Spanish sea vessels carrying gold. The Spanish ships could not identify the Golden Hind as a pirate ship because of rainy weather and because the Golden Hind had been ravaged by bad weather. As a result, Drake plundered the Spanish vessel and proceeded to plunder the Spanish port at Callao. Drake also learned of the location of a huge Spanish galleon named Cacafuego that was sailing toward Panama. Drake made plans to attack Cacafuego.

Attack on Cacafuego

On March 3, 1579, the Golden Hind demolished Cacafuego with cannon fire off the coast of Panama. Drake confiscated an unbelievable amount of precious metals and jewels from Cacafuego—80 pounds of gold, two tons of silver, pearls, and precious stones. Afterward, Drake sailed to California to repair his ship. He claimed the area, thought to be near San Francisco, for the English crown. Drake's return trip to England took over a year. Not only did he become the first explorer to make the journey around the world, but upon his return, despite the demands of the Spanish crown to have him beheaded, Queen Elizabeth made him a knight. After the circumnavigation, Drake was made commander of a fleet of English ships that continued to plunder Spanish sea vessels and steal their gold. When Spain declared war on England in 1585, Francis Drake led a thunderous assault at the Spanish port of Cadiz and scored another major victory when the Spanish Armada attempted to invade the English Channel.

Legacy

Many believe Francis Drake was the main reason the English defeated the vaunted Spanish Armada. He died in 1596 from dysentery off the coast of Panama.

- 1. Why did Sir Francis Drake develop disdain for the Spanish?**
 - A. Because his ship was attacked and confiscated by the Spanish in the Gulf of Mexico
 - B. Because he planned to seek revenge on the Spanish
 - C. Because he served as an officer on a West Indies slave vessel
 - D. Because Spain declared war on England in 1585
- 2. How did the Spanish make a mistake in allowing Drake to live after capturing his ship in 1567?**
 - A. Because Sir Francis Drake would declare war on Spain
 - B. Because Sir Francis Drake would complete a circumnavigation
 - C. Because Sir Francis Drake would have a major impact on the future of the Spanish Empire
 - D. Because Drake would be knighted by Queen Elizabeth
- 3. Which word used in the second paragraph means the same as “stealing?”**
 - A. heisting
 - B. spoils
 - C. circumnavigation
 - D. privateer
- 4. When did Drake complete the circumnavigation?**
 - A. 1577
 - B. 1578
 - C. 1579
 - D. 1580
- 5. Which of the following is NOT true?**
 - A. Francis Drake served as a privateer for the Queen of England
 - B. Francis Drake frequently plundered Spanish treasure vessels
 - C. Francis Drake won several important battles against the Spanish military
 - D. Queen Elizabeth made Drake a knight before he completed the circumnavigation
- 6. For which of the following questions would “80 pounds of gold, two tons of silver, pearls, and precious stones,” be the answer?**
 - A. What did Sir Francis Drake plunder at Cadiz?
 - B. What did Sir Francis Drake plunder from Callo?
 - C. What did Sir Francis Drake find in California?
 - D. What did Sir Francis Drake plunder from Cacafuego?

7. Which of the following could be a description of Drake as published in a Spanish textbook?

- A. Sir Francis Drake was a national hero who helped the British Empire defeat the vaunted Spanish Armada
- B. Sir Francis Drake was a former privateer who rose to the level of a military commander and became a hero in both England and Spain
- C. Sir Francis Drake was a bloodthirsty, merciless privateer who made it his life's mission to destroy the world's greatest empire
- D. Drake was considered a hero to many and was the first explorer to complete a circumnavigation of the world

Eratosthenes Reading Comprehension

Name _____

Eratosthenes was a librarian, poet, mathematician, and astronomer. He was born in a Greek colony called Cyrene—located in modern day Libya—in 276 BC. When he was 40 years old, he became the chief librarian of the Library of Alexandria, an enormous repository of information from a myriad of locations and intellects. He continued collecting information throughout his lifetime and eventually contributed some findings of his own.

Eratosthenes is credited with inventing the field of geography and developed the first system of latitude and longitude for plotting precise locations on Earth. In his system it was possible to estimate the distance from any known points on Earth at the time. He also calculated the angle of Earth's tilt and documented a catalog of 675 stars. His "sieve," known today in math classrooms as the Sieve of Eratosthenes is a method to quickly and efficiently find prime numbers. In the sieve, a list of consecutive integers is generated starting with two and ending with any number (n). After two, every second number of the list is crossed out (even numbers). Since the next number is three, every third number is crossed out in the next step. Four is crossed out, but five is next, so every fifth number is crossed out. As the pattern continues, composite (non-prime) numbers are crossed out and prime numbers such as 5, 7, 11, 13, 17, and onward are left behind.

Eratosthenes' most important contribution, however, may have been his calculation of Earth's circumference using geometry and trigonometry. Eratosthenes noticed that at noon on the summer solstice in an Egyptian well, the sun's rays shone directly into the well and lit up the water—meaning that at that day and time, the sun was right above the well. He then put up a tall pole in Alexandria that cast a shadow on the summer solstice, meaning that the sun was positioned slightly south from the pole. After measuring the distance between the well and the pole and taking into account the Earth's spherical nature, Eratosthenes measured the angle of the sun's rays on the day of the solstice and related that in a proportion to the circumference of the Earth. His calculation, while not totally airtight, yielded a high degree of accuracy. The same calculations performed today, with accurate data, result in the circumference of the Earth measuring only 66 kilometers off from its actual, accepted circumference.

Eratosthenes died at the age of 82. Although most of his original writings have been lost to history, we do have evidence of his mathematical work and astronomical findings which are highly relevant in both fields today.

1. Which of the following is OMITTED from the passage?

- A. Information about the childhood of Eratosthenes
- B. Information about Eratosthenes's job in Alexandria
- C. Information about his contributions to the field of geography
- D. Information about his contributions to mathematics

2. What does "repository" mean in the following sentence?

When he was 40 years old, he became the chief librarian of the Library of Alexandria, an enormous **repository** of information from a myriad of locations and intellects.

- A. mystery
- B. place where things are stored
- C. sanctuary
- D. religious dome

3. Which of the following best describes how the Sieve of Eratosthenes works?

- A. Multiples of composite numbers are used to filter out prime numbers
- B. Multiples of some prime numbers and some composite numbers are used to filter out the prime numbers
- C. Multiples of prime numbers are used to filter out composite numbers
- D. Multiples of prime numbers are used to filter out the remaining prime numbers

4. Which of the following is true about the Sieve of Eratosthenes?

- A. It starts with "n" and end in 100
- B. It stars with 2 and ends in "n"
- C. It starts with 2 and ends in 100
- D. It starts and ends with any numbers (n)

5. Which of the following would most likely be taught in a geography class?

- A. The calculation of the Earth's circumference
- B. The Sieve of Eratosthenes
- C. The catalog of stars
- D. The development of latitude and longitude

6. Which of the following is a reasonable inference?

- A. Most of the discoveries made by Eratosthenes were relatively simple and required little knowledge of mathematics.
- B. The angle of the sun's rays on the summer solstice could not be related to the circumference of the Earth because of the Earth's spherical nature
- C. The method Eratosthenes used to calculate the circumference of the Earth was sound, although the data available may have been inaccurate
- D. The method Eratosthenes used to calculate the Earth has proven to be somewhat flawed, although the data he used was accurate

7. In which of the following textbooks would you expect to learn about Eratosthenes?

- A. Greek History: The Rise and Fall of an Incredible Empire
- B. The New World: How the Discovery of Ancient Texts Influenced World Progress
- C. Early Progress: How Greek Mathematicians Used Advanced Math to Understand Properties of Earth
- D. The Sun, the Moon, and The Stars: A Beginner's Guide to Understanding Space

Fibonacci Sequence Reading Comprehension

Name _____

Named for an Italian mathematician, the Fibonacci Sequence is a set of numbers that follow a very specific mathematic rule: the next number in the sequence is the sum of the two numbers before it. For example, if the first two numbers in the sequence are 1 and 1, the next number would be $1+1$, or 2. Subsequently, the next number would be $1+2$, or 3, and so on. The sequence goes for infinity as numbers are added one at a time: 1, 1, 2, 3, 5, 8, 13, 21, 34...

What makes the sequence so interesting is that its main applications are not found with a pencil and paper; rather, multiple real-life examples of the Fibonacci sequence can be observed in nature. The number of petals on a flower tend to follow the Fibonacci sequence, as do the proportions of the human body. Spiral shapes also fall neatly into this pattern: the number of spirals found in pine cones, pineapples, and the insides of sunflowers usually follow the Fibonacci sequence. Further, many spirals in nature tend to start off very tightly coiled and then gradually move more and more outward as they go on – these spirals are called Fibonacci spirals because they become larger in relation to the Fibonacci sequence.

One of the most interesting applications of the Fibonacci sequence is present in architecture—the golden rectangle. The golden rectangle is said to be the most aesthetically pleasing rectangle because of the ratio of its length to width – about 1.61. A golden rectangle is created by adding squares to an existing rectangle in the order of the Fibonacci sequence. For example, we would start with a 1×1 square and add another 1×1 square to that, as per the first two numbers of the sequence. The next number in the sequence is 2, so we would add a 2×2 square to the existing rectangle. We would then add a 3×3 square, and then a 5×5 square, and so on. No matter how many new squares we added to the rectangle, the ratio of length to width would remain the same, creating a rectangle that mirrors the unique Fibonacci patterns in nature.

1. Which of the following best explains the Fibonacci Sequence?

- a. The previous number is the sum of the two numbers after it
- b. The next number is the sum of the two numbers after it
- c. The next number is the sum of the two numbers before it
- d. The previous number is the sum of two numbers near it

2. What pattern does not fit the Fibonacci sequence?

- a. 13, 21, 34, 55, 89...
- b. 21, 34, 55, 89, 146...
- c. 1, 1, 2, 3, 5, 8, 13....
- d. All of the above follow the Fibonacci sequence

3. Which of the following questions lacks elaboration in the third paragraph?

- a. What are Fibonacci spirals?
- b. What are examples in nature of the Fibonacci sequence?
- c. How do the proportions of the human body follow the Fibonacci sequence?
- d. What is interesting about the Fibonacci sequence?

4. What word or words in the first paragraph could be replaced by the word "then?"

- a. sequence
- b. For example
- c. next
- d. subsequently

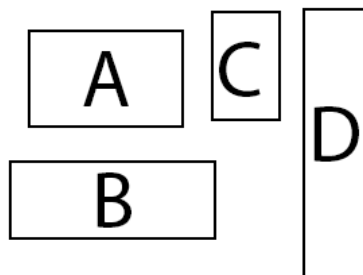
5. What is true about the golden rectangle?

- a. The width of the golden rectangle will change according to the number of squares added to it
- b. Its ratio of length to width does not change regardless of its size
- c. The height of the golden rectangle will change according to the number of squares added to it
- d. The ratio of width to height in a golden rectangle is 1.61

6. In what paragraph is biographical information about Fibonacci given?

- a. Introductory paragraph
- b. Middle paragraph
- c. Last paragraph
- d. None of the paragraphs give biographical information about Fibonacci

7. Which of the following do you think is closest to a golden rectangle?





FORT TICONDEROGA Reading Comprehension

Fort Ticonderoga was a small, dilapidated British fort maintained by the British at the southern tip of Lake Champlain in upstate New York. It was a strategically important fort in the French and Indian War and was known then known as Fort Carillon.

Although it was manned by only 48 British soldiers, American forces recognized its geographic importance and its cache of cannons, guns, and other weapons. Fort Ticonderoga was located in a strategically important route between the colonies and England's northern provinces (today Canada). The Massachusetts Committee of Safety authorized a secret mission that would be led by Colonel Benedict Arnold to seize the fort. Arnold helped in the effort to recruit 400 soldiers.

As Arnold's mission traveled north, he learned that Connecticut had also planned a mission to seize the fort that was led by Ethan Allen and his Green Mountain Boys from Vermont. When Arnold finally reached Allen, the two worked out an agreement to share command of the mission. On May 10th, 1775, Allen, Arnold, and 83 soldiers raided Fort Ticonderoga. The British soldiers, sleeping inside the fort, offered no resistance. No one was killed in the raid. After the surrender, as many as four hundred additional American soldiers arrived at the fort, promptly destroying it in search of liquor. Arnold was infuriated by the lack of discipline and regard by the Green Mountain Boys. Several of them became so sick of Arnold that they apparently drew their swords. Ethan Allen would take credit for the entire operation.

On May 11, Arnold led the seizure of nearby Fort Crown Point, which yielded more weapons and cannons. The first of Arnold's many perceived snubs occurred when he was relieved of command of the fort by Benjamin Hinman, who had come with 1,000 troops to help rebuild it.

Despite Arnold's disappointment, the weapons obtained from the seizures of Forts Ticonderoga and Crown Point would prove extremely useful to the American cause. Commander in Chief of Continental forces George Washington put Colonel Henry Knox in charge of transporting the weapons for the defense of Boston. Knox and his men dragged 59 cannons on ox-drawn sleds over 300 miles from Fort Ticonderoga, through Albany, N.Y., and the mountains of Massachusetts, to Boston. The trip took 56 days. The entire load weighed more than 60 tons. When the cannons arrived in Boston, Washington ordered them positioned atop Dorchester Heights, overlooking the British fleet in the harbor below. On the night of March 4, 1776, Dorchester Heights would be fortified by 1,200 soldiers and the cannons were moved into place—all of which went unnoticed by the British. The British, astonished by the enormity of the work completed by the Patriots, were eventually forced to leave Boston and sail back to British territory in Halifax, Nova Scotia (Canada).

1.) Where was Fort Ticonderoga?

- a.) Massachusetts
- b.) Connecticut
- c.) Boston
- d.) New York

2.) Why was Fort Ticonderoga important?

- a.) It was located along an important communication route between the Northern colonies and Southern colonies
- b.) There were cannons, guns, and other weapons stored there.
- c.) Hundreds of British troops were stationed there.
- d.) Secret plans were hidden there.

3.) Who or what authorized the seizure of the fort?

- a.) the Green Mountain Boys
- b.) the Massachusetts Committee of Safety
- c.) Parliament
- d.) Benedict Arnold

4.) Why was Benedict Arnold angry after the seizure of Fort Ticonderoga?

- a.) He thought people were killed needlessly.
- b.) He thought the Green Mountain Boys showed a lack of discipline.
- c.) The British soldiers disrespected him.
- d.) He thought the Green Mountain Boys deserved more credit.

5.) Which of the following best describes the British soldiers in the fort during the seizure?

- a.) They fled the fort.
- b.) They fought valiantly.
- c.) They didn't fight at all.
- d.) They defeated the Americans.

6.) Where were the weapons seized from Fort Ticonderoga used?

- a.) Boston
- b.) Connecticut
- c.) Fort Crown Point
- d.) Vermont

7.) What does the word “yielded” mean in the following sentence?

On May 11, Arnold led the seizure of nearby Fort Crown Point, which yielded more weapons and cannons.

- a.) provided
- b.) nullified
- c.) destroyed
- d.) traveled

8.) Which of the following is NOT true?

- a.) It took 56 days to get the weapons to Boston.
- b.) The cannons were dragged on ox-drawn sleds.
- c.) Benedict Arnold was in charge of transporting the weapons to Boston.
- d.) The entire load weighed over 60 tons.

9.) Why did the British leave Boston?

- a.) They were outnumbered.
- b.) They needed reinforcements.
- c.) There was nothing left to accomplish there.
- d.) Their fleet was threatened by the cannons on Dorchester Heights.

10.) When was Fort Crown Point seized?

- a.) 1776
- b.) After the cannons were dragged to Boston.
- c.) Before Fort Ticonderoga was seized.
- d.) Before Henry Knox was put in charge of transporting the weapons to Boston.

After Delaware and Pennsylvania ratified the Constitution, other states began considering their options. Some states were not sure if signing the Constitution was in their best interest. In an attempt to persuade the eleven other states to ratify, Alexander Hamilton, James Madison and John Jay (mostly Hamilton and Madison though) wrote the eighty-five essays known as the Federalist Papers. They were published in New York newspapers. The esteemed authors were referred to as “publius”.

The Federalist Papers are considered one of the greatest contributions to American democracy, Federalism and governmental theory. The Federalist Papers were extremely effective in outlining both the defects of the Articles of Confederation and the advantages of the newly proposed Constitution as advocated by the authors. Alexander Hamilton, in particular, was instrumental in explaining the functions of the three branches of the new government – the executive, legislative and judicial. In addition, the authors enumerate important aspects of a functioning government such as a system of checks and balances (so no individual gets too much power), federalism (a system where there is a central government and regional governments), separated powers, pluralism (a system in which there are multiple sources of power) and representation.

Some call the Federalist Papers the greatest public relations campaign in history. Only two years after the papers were published, Rhode Island became the last of the colonies to ratify.

1. Why did Hamilton, Madison, and Jay write the Federalist Papers?

- A. To convince Pennsylvania and Delaware to ratify the Constitution
- B. To convince the other states to consider their options
- C. To convince the other states to ratify the Constitution
- D. To establish “Publius” as esteemed authors

2. What does “enumerate” mean as used in the following sentence?

In addition, the authors enumerate important aspects of a functioning government such as a system of checks and balances (so no individual gets too much power), federalism, separated powers, pluralism and representation.

- A. Depart
- B. Debate
- C. Decide
- D. List

3. The Federalist Papers...

- A. was written as a replacement for the Articles of Confederation.
- B. effectively outlined what was flawed about the Articles of Confederation.
- C. was written to explain the Articles of Confederation.
- D. was written to add to the volumes of governmental theory.

4. Which of the following is an accurate reflection of the Federalist Papers?

- A. The essays were largely written by Hamilton and Madison with a minor contribution from John Jay.
- B. The essays were largely written by Hamilton with minor contributions from Madison and Jay.
- C. The essays were exclusively written by Hamilton and Madison.
- D. The essays were written with equal contributions from all three authors.

5. The authors of the Federalist papers were...

- A. ultimately unsuccessful in their original goal.
- B. ultimately successful in accomplishing their original goal.
- C. partially successful in accomplishing their goal, but only time will tell.
- D. not actually consequential to the ratification of the Constitution.

6. Why do some call the Federalist Papers the “greatest public relations campaign in history?”

- A. Because it made sure that to include a system of check and balances into the government
- B. Because it effectively explained the executive, legislative, and judicial branches of the new government
- C. Because it made Alexander Hamilton and James Madison two of the most important people in American history
- D. Because it had the effect of convincing the remaining states to ratify America's laws and join together become one country

7. Which of the following was not explained in the Federalist Papers?

- A. That a functioning government has multiple sources of power rather than all of the power invested in a single person
- B. That a functioning government can not allow for regional governments
- C. That a functioning government requires that power not be controlled by a single person
- D. That a functioning government requires a separation of powers.

GALAXIES Reading Comprehension

Overview

A galaxy is a massive complex, or system, of stars, remnants of stars, an interstellar medium of gas and dust, and dark matter. Some include multiple star systems, clusters, and interstellar clouds. Galaxies are bound by gravity and contain millions to trillions of stars. The size of some galaxies are measured in units called parsecs, while others are measured in light-years. One parsec is equivalent to about 19 trillion miles (31 trillion kilometers). An average galaxy may extend from 1,000–100,000 parsecs. A light-year is the distance that light travels in an Earth year. Light travels at nearly 300,000 kilometers per second (180,000 miles). If you were to calculate the actual size of a galaxy using numbers rather than the aforementioned units, the resulting figure would be impossible to understand or conceptualize. Galaxies are usually separated by spaces that extend over millions of parsecs. These vast spaces are called intergalactic spaces. Despite the vast distances between them, galaxies are often organized into clusters and superclusters. Clusters and superclusters are then organized into sheets and filaments. A filament, defined as structures that form the boundaries between large voids in the universe, are the largest known structures in the universe.

Types of Galaxies

Galaxies are usually classified according to their shape. Elliptical galaxies are round; spiral galaxies are characterized by their long, spiraling arms; and peculiar galaxies are shaped irregularly, likely because of the gravitational pull of a nearby galaxy. Scientists estimate the presence of 100 billion galaxies in the universe.

Dark Matter

About 90 percent of the mass of an average galaxy is made of up mysterious, invisible masses called dark matter. Dark matter is hypothetical; its actual existence is simply scientific and mathematical conjecture (educated guess). Only its gravitational effects on visible objects can be observed (such as the rotational curves of spiral galaxies). Some scientists think dark matter is concentrated in huge masses such as black holes.

Our Galaxy

Our solar system lies within the Milky Way galaxy. The Milky Way galaxy contains over 200 billion stars and has a diameter of up to 120,000 light-years. Our solar system orbits around the Milky Way once every 200–250 million years. You can see the Milky Way galaxy on a clear night. It looks like a milky-white band across the night sky. The center of the galaxy is located in the direction of the constellation Sagittarius. The Milky Way is thought to be nearly as old as the universe itself. Some estimates age the galaxy at over 13 billion years. It is part of a cluster of galaxies known as the Local Group. Two smaller galaxies and a number of dwarf galaxies actually orbit the Milky Way, the largest of which is called the Large Magellanic Cloud. Considered an irregular galaxy, the Large Magellanic Cloud is thought to be about 160,000 light-years away from the Milky Way. Although our Milky Way is ten times larger, scientists estimate that 10 billion suns could fit in the Large Magellanic Cloud. The galaxy was first observed by explorer Ferdinand Magellan, whom the galaxy is named for, and looks like a small night cloud in the Southern Hemisphere.

1.) The shape of irregular galaxies is likely caused by the _____ of nearby galaxies.

- a.) gravitational pull
- b.) orbit
- c.) size
- d.) rotation

2.) The largest known structures in the universe are called _____.

- a.) sheets
- b.) filaments
- c.) galaxies
- d.) solar systems

3.) A light-year is the _____ in which light travels in one year.

- a.) distance
- b.) speed
- c.) volume
- d.) velocity

4.) The Large Magellanic Cloud is a _____ that orbits the _____.

- a.) galaxy; sun
- b.) star; Milky Way
- c.) galaxy; Milky War
- d.) star; sun

5.) Spaces in between galaxies are called _____.

- a.) solar systems
- b.) clusters
- c.) intergalactic spaces
- d.) interstellar clouds

6.) Our galaxy is part of a group of galaxies called the _____.

- a.) Milky Way
- b.) Large Magellanic Cloud
- c.) Solar System
- d.) Local Group

7.) Galaxies are measured in units called _____.

- a.) meters
- b.) parsecs
- c.) miles
- d.) dark matter

8.) The existence of dark matter is "hypothetical." What does hypothetical mean in this instance?

- a.) impossible
- b.) definite
- c.) calculated
- d.) possible

9.) Galaxies are mostly made of ____.

- a.) constellations
- b.) planets
- c.) stars
- d.) dark matter

10.) Galaxies are normally classified by their _____.

- a.) age
- b.) shape
- c.) size
- d.) stars

History of Google Reading Comprehension

Name _____

Google began as a research project conducted in January 1996 by Larry Page and Sergey Brin. Page and Brin were PhD students at Stanford University who were looking to shift the mindset of a traditional search engine. At the time, search engines ordered results for a search based on the number of times the search term appeared on the page; Page and Brin wanted to do things differently. They developed a system called PageRank which returned search results based on the relevance of pages with the search term. It determined relevance based on the number of links to the page and the relevance of pages linking back. In other words, if a certain page was linked to frequently, and the pages that linked to it were themselves important, it would appear at the top of search results.

The search engine's first name was BackRub because of the backlinks used by the system when determining website relevance; the name Google evolved a little later as a misspelling of the number googol—the number one followed by one hundred zeroes. Page and Brin wanted to create the impression that their site provided a large amount of information, and the reference to googol did exactly that.

The website name for Google was initially registered under Stanford University as google.stanford.edu or z.stanford.edu; Google's domain name was eventually registered in September 1997. The company aspect integrated with the website aspect in September 1998 and was initially based out of a friend's garage. The company was initially funded was one hundred thousand dollars in August 1998 from the co-founder of Microsystems, and major investors pitched in twenty-five million dollars in June 1999. Google's initial public offering – a time when shares, or pieces of the overall company, are sold to investors—took place in 2004, further expanding the scope of the company from a single search engine to a more global enterprise.

Over the years, Google has continued to grow. By 2009, people were conducting over a billion searches per day. The company has expanded from a search engine to a series of applications and products such as Gmail (e-mail), Chrome (web browser) Drive (a file-sharing and storage system), and many others. It's most profitable component is its advertising service known as Adwords for those who place ads using Google, and AdSense for the websites and search pages the ads appear on. As of October 2016, seventy offices in over forty countries keep the search engine and associated Google products running smoothly.

- 1. How was the search engine developed by Brin and Page different from previous search engines?**
 - A. It ranked results based on the number of times search terms appeared
 - B. It ranked results based on how popular the search terms were
 - C. It ranked results based on the number of links on a certain page
 - D. It ranked results based on the the relevance of the page with the search terms
- 2. Which of the following would rank highest in Google search results if someone types in “Best Pizza in Chicago?”**
 - A. A page that sells pizza in Chicago
 - B. A page with the phrase “Best Pizza in Chicago” several times
 - C. A page that is linked to by popular Chicago food websites
 - D. A page that advertises its pizza on the radio
- 3. What is ironic about how Google got its name?**
 - A. The creators of Google wanted to create an impression that Google contained a lot of information
 - B. A googol is the number one with 100 zeroes after it
 - C. It evolved from the misspelling of the term “googol.”
 - D. It was named by PhD students Larry Page and Sergey Brin
- 4. Which paragraph explains the transition of Google from a search engine to a corporation?**
 - A. First
 - B. Second
 - C. Third
 - D. Fourth
- 5. Which of the following statistics within the passage is outdated?**
 - A. The statistic that tells the amount of Google’s initial funding
 - B. The statistic that tells the number of searches people conduct per day
 - C. The statistic that tells the amount of money major investors pitched in to help Google grow
 - D. The statistic that tells the number of zeroes in Googol
- 6. What question is NOT answered?**
 - A. What are some other products made by Google?
 - B. How many people created Google?
 - C. Who was the co-founder of Microsystems?
 - D. Why was 2004 an important year for Google?

7. What is IMPLIED in the final paragraph?

- A. Google is an international corporation
- B. Google AdWords and AdSense are basically the same product
- C. Chrome, Drive, and Gmail are also Google products
- D. Since October 2016, there are very few new products from Google

Federalists v Republicans

The Federalist Party was America's first political party, formed chiefly by Secretary of the Treasury Alexander Hamilton during his tenure in George Washington's cabinet. The Federalist Party believed in strong central Government, a national banking system and good relations and trade with England. The Federalist Party quickly gained strength throughout New England and in the urban areas of the middle states.

Those who opposed the Federalist Party would become known as Republicans or Jeffersonians. Led by Thomas Jefferson, Republicans favored an agricultural economic base rather than one based on banking and opposed the idea of strengthening ties with Great Britain. Republicans dominated the politics of the Southern states and much of America's farmlands.

The partisan politics that emerged in the 1700's threatened to tear the new country apart as Both Hamilton and Jefferson were key members of George Washington's cabinet. Washington tried unsuccessfully to mediate between the two, but was known to favor Hamilton's view on politics above anyone else. As a result, Jefferson would resign as Secretary of State in 1793, after he unsuccessfully introduced legislation in Congress that would have effectively dissolved Hamilton's position as Secretary of the Treasury. Republicans would win back the seat of power in 1801 with the election of Thomas Jefferson as President and the subsequent splitting of the Federalist Party. The Federalist Party would be virtually dissolved after expressing opposition to the War of 1812 and completely gone by 1825.

1. Which of the following was NOT supported by Federalists?

- A. America should have good relations with England
- B. American should have a strong central government
- C. America's economy should be based on agriculture
- D. American should have a national banking system

2. George Washington...

- A. was known to favor Hamilton's thoughts on politics.
- B. appointed Jefferson to Secretary of Treasury.
- C. appointed Hamilton to Secretary of State.
- D. usually agreed with Thomas Jefferson.

3. What was the effect of the election of Thomas Jefferson?

- A. The Republicans became weaker
- B. The Federalists split
- C. The War of 1812 started
- D. Jefferson resigned as Secretary of State

4. Which of the following is accurate?

- A. The Federalists were popular in the South and the Republicans were popular in New England and the urban areas
- B. The Federalists were dissolved when Thomas Jefferson was elected president
- C. Republicans were formed before the Federalists
- D. Republicans rejected strengthening ties with England

5. What does “mediate” mean in the sentence below?

Washington tried unsuccessfully to mediate between the two, but was known to favor Hamilton’s view on politics above anyone else.

- A. bridge differences
- B. choose
- C. disagree
- D. judge

6. “Opposition to the War of 1812” is the answer to which question?

- A. Why did the Federalist Party split?
- B. Why was Thomas Jefferson elected president?
- C. Why did Thomas Jefferson resign from Washington’s cabinet?
- D. What was the main reason the Federalists dissolved?

7. Why did Thomas Jefferson resign from Washington’s cabinet?

- A. Washington was not a Republican
- B. Washington seemed to favor the politics of Alexander Hamilton
- C. He felt Washington was a bad president
- D. Because the Federalist Party would split

Franz Joseph Haydn Reading Comprehension

Name _____

In the mid-1700s, there was a shift in the arts and in politics. The Age of Enlightenment (or just the Enlightenment) had taken shape in Europe, with more people supporting ideals such as tolerance and individual liberties. There was increased separation of church and state and opposition to absolute monarchy. In the arts, architects, designers, and painters favored symmetry over dramatic proportions and ornate details.

The same change was taking place in the music world – the pioneers of what we now call the Classical period (ca. 1750-1800) composed in stricter, more balanced forms. Franz Joseph Haydn was the perfect example of this. In contrast to the music of the Baroque era, music in the classical era featured a more specific compositional structure. A symphony, which is a piece written for orchestra, would be broken down into four movements (large sections with different tempos and contrasting moods or emotions). Each movement would be broken down into discrete sections, demarcated by pauses, or musical cadences. Each section would be broken down further into smaller sections, called phrases, which are short passages that evoke the same pacing and feeling as a spoken sentence.

So, generally speaking, each piece Haydn wrote can be viewed as a collection of phrases – “musical sentences” – strung together into larger structures. That is not to say that his music was uninteresting – it was in the details that Haydn created interest. Perhaps he repeated a phrase twice in a row, for emphasis; maybe one movement was in a different key than the one that came before.

The Declaration of Independence was signed in 1776, stating that all men have the right to “life, liberty, and the pursuit of happiness.” This major historical event occurred during Haydn’s lifetime – we must remember he and the founding fathers lived in the same world. Just as white settlers in America wanted independence from England, composers like Haydn established themselves as artistic individuals who did not need the approval of nobility to be successful. He famously lived in London at the end of his life, writing music for the sake of creating art – not for the prince – and effectively changed the role of composers and musicians in European society.

Haydn wrote 106 symphonies and 68 string quartets (pieces for two violins, viola, and cello). Music written for these ensembles was essentially invented by Haydn, and this is one of many examples of Haydn’s adherence to structure as a man of the Enlightenment, but also his simplistic and playful personality as an artist.

- 1. Which of the following best expresses the conditions in the mid-1700s?**
 - A. The monarchies were growing in power and influence
 - B. Separation of church and state was coming to an end
 - C. Major changes were taking place across society and culture
 - D. The Age of Enlightenment was ending
- 2. Based on the information in the passage, which best describes the Age of Enlightenment?**
 - A. A time in history where people began to value individual liberties and began to oppose the monarchies
 - B. A time in history where people began to listen to music
 - C. A time in history where people began to value the monarchy and oppose individual liberties
 - D. A time of major change for architects, musicians, and painters
- 3. What is implied in the second paragraph?**
 - A. Haydn was reluctant to adopt the new forms of music pioneered in the Classical era
 - B. Haydn was a pioneer in Classical era music
 - C. Changes occurring in culture and society were less likely to occur in music and composition
 - D. Haydn's musical techniques were more suited to the Baroque era
- 4. Which question is NOT answered in the second paragraph?**
 - A. How did Haydn create interest in his music?
 - B. What is a movement in a symphony?
 - C. How was music in the Classical era different from that in the Baroque era?
 - D. What is a symphony?
- 5. Which of the following does the author compare?**
 - A. Symphonies and movements
 - B. The Declaration of Independence and life, liberty, and the pursuit of happiness
 - C. Composers such as Haydn and the monarchies of Europe
 - D. Composers such as Haydn and White settlers in America fighting for independence
- 6. What is implied in the fourth paragraph?**
 - A. Haydn composed music based on the desires of the noble family
 - B. Many musicians were forced to create music for nobility
 - C. The American Declaration of Independence was signed in 1776
 - D. Composers such as Haydn and America's founding fathers essentially lived in different worlds

7. The final paragraph...

- A. reveals information about Haydn's style as a composer.
- B. gives detailed information about Haydn's symphonies.
- C. gives biographical information about Haydn's life outside of music.
- D. gives information about the causes and effects of the Enlightenment

During the Revolutionary War, British military forces hired about 30,000 German soldiers, known as Hessians. The word “Hessian” came from the German states of Hesse-Cassel and Hesse-Hanau, where some of the “Hessians” came from.

Germany was much different in 1776 than it is today. Then, it was made up of various states, each of which was ruled by a landgrave (prince). Men who lived within each state were often forced into the landgrave’s army at an early age. The landgrave could increase his fortune by renting out these armies to foreign powers in their times of need. The individual soldier had no say in the matter. Payment for the soldiers was sent directly to each state’s landgrave. In this way, the fate of Hessian soldier is sometimes compared to the practice of slavery, although the soldiers were paid well.

The “Hessians” that fought in the Revolutionary War gained a reputation for savagery and were greatly feared amongst the ranks of Continental soldiers. Curiously, several diaries gathered from Hessian soldiers in the field, revealed that they, in fact, were horrified by the way the British soldiers destroyed civilian property and executed prisoners. Despite their military prowess, British soldiers also feared and mistrusted the Hessians, and thus treated them badly.

While the Hessians fought in every battle of the Revolutionary War, they are best remembered in America for their defeat at the hands of George Washington and his soldiers on December 26, 1776. In the battle, Washington’s men crossed the icy Delaware River on Christmas night and marched nine miles to Trenton, staging an ambush on the sleeping Hessians. Many of Washington’s men lacked shoes and the soldiers were said to have left a trail of blood all the way to Trenton. In all, Washington captured about 1,000 Hessian soldiers, who were paraded through the streets in an effort to raise the morale of the beleaguered Patriot cause. Captured German soldiers were sent to area farms to work as farm hands. Other Hessian soldiers were sent to Lancaster, Pennsylvania, where they were treated well. Many of the Hessians sent to Lancaster stayed permanently rather than returning to their dreadful existence in Germany. Of the 30,000 Hessian soldiers that fought in America, approximately 3,000-5,000 stayed to live in the United States.

1. Why was the life of a Hessian soldier comparable to that of a slave?

- A. Because Hessian soldiers had to fight without payment
- B. Hessian soldiers were forced into the military and rented out to foreign powers
- C. Hessian soldiers were forced to wear shackles and chains
- D. Hessian soldiers were disliked by both American and British soldiers

2. Which of the following IS NOT true about Hessian soldiers?

- A. They had a reputation for savagery
- B. About 1,000 Hessians were captured by General Washington at the Battle of Trenton
- C. Only 3,000-5,000 Hessian soldiers decided to return to Germany
- D. About 30,000 Hessian soldiers fought alongside the British in the Revolutionary War

3. Which of the following is an example of irony?

- A. Captured Hessian soldiers were paraded through the streets to improve the morale for those supporting the Patriot cause
- B. Although the Hessians earned a reputation for savagery, many were appalled by the British practices of destroying property and executing prisoners
- C. Even though they were good soldiers, Hessian soldiers were mistrusted by British soldiers
- D. Hessian soldiers were often forced into the military at an early age

4. Define “prowess” in the following sentence?

Despite their military prowess, British soldiers also feared and mistrusted the Hessians, and thus treated them badly.

- A. decisions
- B. supplies
- C. talents
- D. mysteries

5. The Hessians...

- A. played a major role in the British military during the Revolutionary War.
- B. played a major role in the American military during the Revolutionary War.
- C. played a minor role in the British military during the Revolutionary War.
- D. fought in some battles of the Revolutionary War.

6. Which of the following best describes the events that occurred at Trenton?

- A. The Hessians ambushed Washington’s army but were ultimately defeated
- B. The Hessians ambushed and defeated George Washington’s army on the day after Christmas in 1776
- C. Washington and his men crossed the icy Delaware River and marched nine miles to Trenton before ambushing the Hessians on Christmas Eve in 1776
- D. Washington’s men ambushed and defeated the Hessians after a nine-mile march to Trenton on the day after Christmas in 1776

7. If the entire passage was limited to the second paragraph, what could be its title?

- A. Germany in 1776
- B. Military tactics used by Hessian soldiers
- C. Armies for Rent: How Landgraves Became Rich Lending Fighters
- D. The Hessian Soldier: Fighting for Freedom

HOUSE OF BURGESSES Reading Comprehension

As the settlement of Jamestown became more successful, the strict rules and harsh consequences doled out by governors, such as Thomas Dale, quickly became outdated and unnecessary. In 1619, George Yeardley was elected the new governor of Virginia. Yeardley's primary goal as governor was to ensure that Virginians would have the same rights as those living in England. Yeardley quickly established the first representative government (officials to represent the people) in the New World and scheduled annual meetings in which laws and rules based on popular will were formulated.

The first meeting of the House of Burgesses (representative government) occurred on July 30, 1619. The House of Burgesses was made up of 22 men - 2 men representing each of Virginia's 11 "plantations" or counties. The major goal of the House of Burgesses was to change the law as imposed by Thomas Dale. Yeardley signed off on the changes, which effectively ended martial law in Jamestown and resulted in newfound freedoms among the settlers. The House of Burgesses effectively represented the first form of democracy to ever reign in the New World. It resulted in the formation of new social and economic institutions such as Virginia's undemocratic slave-labor workforce.

1.) Who was elected as Virginia's new governor in 1619? _____

2.) What was George Yeardley's primary goal as governor?

- a.) To ensure everyone was safe
- b.) To ensure everyone got along with the Indians
- c.) To ensure Virginians had the same rights as people in England
- d.) To ensure he got a lot of gold

3.) What is a representative governor?

- a.) A government which represents England
- b.) A government which represents officials
- c.) A government with officials that represent the people
- d.) A government which is unfair to the people

4.) The House of Burgesses was made up of _____ officials.

- a.) 11
- b.) 2
- c.) 22
- d.) 1

5.) The major goal of the House of Burgesses was to...

- a.) change laws that had been made by the former governor.
- b.) to find 22 representatives.
- c.) to make money for England.
- d.) to make money for the new colony.

6.) Which of the following is NOT true?

- a.) Thomas Dale was governor before George Yeardley.
- b.) The House of Burgesses was the first democracy in the New World.
- c.) The House of Burgesses was made up of 11 representatives for each of the colony's 2 plantations.
- d.) It was important for the governor to ensure that his people had the same rights as the people in England.

7.) Which of the following is NOT true?

- a.) Some of the representatives in the House of Burgesses were women.
- b.) The first meeting of the House of Burgesses occurred in the summer of 1619.
- c.) The creation of the House of Burgesses resulted in the formation of a slave-labor workforce.
- d.) Plantations = Counties

8.) What does "outdated" mean in the following sentence?

As the settlement of Jamestown became more successful, the strict rules and harsh consequences doled out by governors, such as Thomas Dale, quickly became OUTDATED and unnecessary.

- a.) a new date
- b.) replaced by another date
- c.) old and inappropriate
- d.) fun

9.) Which happened last?

- a.) Winter of 1618
- b.) George Yeardley became governor
- c.) The House of Burgesses was formed
- d.) Winter of 1619

10.) Which happened second?

- a.) The slave-labor workforce was formed.
- b.) George Yeardley became governor.
- c.) The House of Burgesses was formed.
- d.) 1620

The History of Instagram

Name _____

Instagram was founded by Kevin Systrom and Mike Krieger in October 2010. Systrom and Krieger initially wanted to create an application for mobile photography called Burbn, but upon developing their idea further, found that it was too similar to the existing search-result app called Foursquare. They tweaked their original idea until they came up with a photo-sharing app. The name “Instagram” is a combination of “instant camera” and “telegram.”

From the outset, Instagram proved extremely popular. Only two months after its launch, it achieved a million users and reached ten million users in its first year. The simple idea of sharing photos in a social media setting appealed to a wide variety of phone users. As time went on, Systrom and Krieger began making a series of technology-related improvements to the app—making it compatible with Android and Windows phones, for example—as well as improving the user experience. In January 2011, it added hashtags, offering users the ability to find posts and people related to common interests. As Instagram grew into one of the most popular apps in the world, tech titans took notice. In 2012, Facebook purchased Instagram for one billion dollars.

In November 2012, Instagram launched web versions of user profiles, giving desktop users the ability to access Instagram profiles. However, the website profile launch retained limited functionality and lacked a search bar; the feature was redesigned in 2015. Instagram also began allowing the upload of non-square photos to the app in August 2015, a notable shift from the look and feel of the app since its inception. Rather than cropping down larger photos to a neat square, users could upload any photo of any dimension to share with friends and followers.

In March 2016, Instagram changed the nature of its news feed, the place where users scroll through newly-posted photos from those they follow, from chronological to algorithmic. “Algorithmic” means that Instagram uses computer algorithms and artificial intelligence to make “decisions” on what its data predicts you’ll like best. While this decision was met with backlash at first, it was made in order to prevent users from missing important posts from friends and family that might have gone unnoticed with a standard chronological timeline approach. Later in 2016, the app underwent major aesthetic changes; the app itself revamped to a black-and-white theme, while the app icon changed to a whimsical rainbow-colored design.

Today, Instagram boasts 800 million users. Every day, 55 million photos are uploaded and 1.2 billion likes are recorded.

1. **Why did Instagram turn out differently than its founders expected?**
 - A. Because they wanted to build an app for mobile photography
 - B. Because at first it was too similar to another popular app
 - C. Because they wanted their app to work similarly to Four Square
 - D. Because they liked the name Instagram more than the name Burbn
2. **Which of the following is OMITTED in the first paragraph?**
 - A. How was the name “Instagram” created?
 - B. What tweaks did Systrom and Krieger make to their original idea to create Instagram?
 - C. What is the purpose of Instagram?
 - D. What happened in October of 2010?
3. **Which of the following best describes the PACE of Instagram’s growth?**
 - A. It was as popular in 2010 as it is now
 - B. After several years, it became very popular
 - C. It became very popular eventually
 - D. It became very popular very quickly
4. **Why are hashtags (#) useful on Instagram?**
 - A. They help you upload and post images
 - B. They help you improve posts and images
 - C. They help you find interesting posts and images
 - D. They help you organize your posts

5. **What word could replace “backlash” in the following sentence?**

While this decision was met with **backlash** at first, it was made in order to prevent users from missing important posts from friends and family that might have gone unnoticed with a standard chronological timeline approach.

- A. excitement
- B. resistance
- C. fear
- D. understanding

6. What is implied in the fourth paragraph?

- A. Everyone's news feed will have different posts and pictures, depending on who they follow
- B. Instagram will soon switch to an algorithmic news feed so people can see what is actually important to them
- C. Instagram recently switched to a chronological news feed so people can see what is actually important to them
- D. In 2016, Instagram changed its app icon to the familiar rainbow-colored design

7. In the last paragraph, why is "decisions" in quotation marks?

- A. Because the program doesn't actually make real decisions like a human
- B. Because the author wanted to emphasize the word "decisions"
- C. Because the word "decisions" is an important word
- D. Because artificial intelligence is now being used by many websites and apps to make predictions on what content users want to see

Battle of the Ironclads Reading Comprehension

The Battle of the Ironclads, also known as the Battle of Hampton Roads, was likely the most important naval battle of the American Civil War. On March 8–9, 1862, Confederate forces attempted to break a powerful Union naval blockade that had isolated Norfolk and Richmond from international trade by deploying their ironclad warship, the CSS Virginia, which was originally the USS Merrimack.

After the secession of the Southern states, the Confederacy had gained control of the Gosport Navy Yard and all of its ships formerly under Union control. Nevertheless, Union naval forces remained in control of several forts in the region and staged a powerful blockade that the Confederacy was initially powerless to break. Because of the Union's naval and industrial superiority, Confederate engineers were forced to think of new ways to combat the Union advantage. The world's first ironclad ship had set sail in France in 1860, and Southern engineers believed they could duplicate the idea. Work began in 1861 on the Merrimack, which had been partially destroyed and which was recently raised from the bed of the Elizabeth River. The plan was to build an iron shell around the ship and to outfit it with an iron ram. It took seven months to complete. When it was done, the armor encasing the Virginia was two inches thick backed by two feet of iron and pine. It was equipped with ten guns and fourteen gun ports and was ready for action by February of 1862.

When Union intelligence learned of the construction of the Virginia, they scrambled to make their own ironclad war ship. Union naval officials commissioned Swedish architect John Ericsson to design what would be called the Monitor, an ironclad warship to equal the Virginia. Even though Ericsson actually completed the Monitor before the Virginia was finalized, the Virginia would be activated first and would wreak havoc in Hampton Roads before the Monitor could arrive. On the morning of March 8, 1862, the CSS Virginia stormed into the waters of Hampton Roads where it immediately engaged the Union fleet, utterly destroying the USS Cumberland with the ram, sinking the ship, and killing 120 sailors. The Virginia next destroyed the USS Congress, resulting in its surrender. Union attempts to shoot at the Virginia proved completely useless. Only darkness saved the remainder of the Union fleet. Naval officers aboard the Virginia and its support fleet planned to finish the job on the morning of March 9.

The next morning, much to the surprise of the Confederates, the Union ironclad Monitor met the Merrimack on her way to dispatching the remainder of the Union fleet. The two ironclads fired at each other at close range for hours, neither side able to sink the other. Eventually, each ship withdrew, prompting both sides to proclaim victory. Surprisingly, neither ship would ever fight again. The Virginia was set afire by the Confederacy after she became stuck in the shallow water of the James River. The Monitor would sink en route to North Carolina on December 31, 1861.

Today, most historians believe the Battle of the Ironclads was a draw, even though the Confederates failed to break the Union blockade. One thing is for sure—the ironclad warships used in this battle influenced navies around the world to abandon the construction of wooden war ships in favor of iron ones.

1.) Why did the Confederacy decide to build the CSS Virginia?

- a.) For naval superiority over the Union.
- b.) To capture as many Union sailors as possible.
- c.) To intimidate the Union.
- d.) To break the Union blockade.

2.) Why was the Union blockade so harmful to the Confederacy?

- a.) It prevented them from building ships.
- b.) It prevented major cities in Virginia from trading with foreign countries.
- c.) Thousands of sailors were captured or killed.
- d.) It threatened Washington DC.

3.) Union forces...

- a.) had completely evacuated Hampton Roads.
- b.) were in control of all of the Hampton Roads.
- c.) were destroying southern port cities.
- d.) were in control of some Hampton Roads forts.

4.) What does an engineer do?

- a.) Figure out ways to build things
- b.) Sails ships
- c.) Figures out how to buy things
- d.) Decides what military tactics to use

5.) Which of the following is true about ironclad ships?

- a.) The CSS Virginia was the world's first.
- b.) The Monitor was the world's first.
- c.) The idea was first thought of by the Confederacy.
- d.) The first ironclad ship sailed in France.

6.) The CSS Virginia...

- a.) was equipped with 24 guns.
- b.) was equipped with iron plates four feet thick.
- c.) was equipped with 14 gun ports.
- d.) was ready for action in 1861.

7.) In its first combat, the CSS Virginia...

- a.) was destroyed by Union warships.
- b.) destroyed several Union warships.
- c.) was badly damaged.
- d.) broke the naval blockade.

8.) Who won the Battle of the Ironclads?

- a.) The Confederacy
- b.) The Union
- c.) Neither side
- d.) The Monitor

9.) Which of the following phrases best explains what happened to the CSS Virginia and the USS Monitor after the Battle of the Ironclads?

- a.) They both played an important part in the war after their initial battle.
- b.) They were both used after the war.
- c.) They both played no role in the remainder of the war.
- d.) They were both sold to other countries to improve their respective navies.

10.) The main effect of the Battle of the Ironclads was...

- a.) the devastation of the Confederate fleet.
- b.) the withdrawal of Union forces from their naval blockade.
- c.) an increase in iron manufacturing in the Confederacy.
- d.) a worldwide conversion of wooden naval ships to iron naval ships.

JAMESTOWN (part 1) Reading Comprehension

Despite the failure of the Lost Colony at Roanoke, King James I was eager to start a permanent English settlement in North America. He granted charters to a pair of English companies to establish those settlements. While one of the two companies was unsuccessful in establishing a colony in present-day Maine, the other, known as the London Company, led by Captain Christopher Newport, sailed to Virginia and established a settlement on a swampy peninsula on the James River.

While the chosen location certainly provided good cover from the potential ambushes of local Indians, its swampy climate led to horrible diseases such as dysentery and malaria. Jamestown further suffered from poor and corrupt leadership and a population of men that were unfit for life in the wilderness. Many were there for the opportunity to make a lot of money and refused to participate in building shelters or collecting food. Settlers constantly bickered with each other and found relatively little in the way of natural resources or wonders to send back to England.

Because Jamestown was built on traditional hunting grounds of the Algonquin Indians, trouble arose soon after their arrival. By the winter of 1607, only 38 out of the original 104 settlers were still alive. Food shortages were making unbearable situations even worse. Jamestown was on the brink of collapse until John Smith formulated plans to procure Indian corn and other foods via trade. Smith's first excursions were extremely successful, and he returned to the beleaguered colony with large quantities of corn and beans. On one of his excursions, however, he was ambushed by Indians and taken to the great Chief Powhatan. Smith used his charm and persuasion to convince Powhatan that the settlers were peaceful and did not intend to build a permanent settlement at Jamestown. Smith was subsequently returned to Jamestown and gained influence among the colonists.

In winter of 1608, Jamestown remained a desperate settlement with serious leadership problems and a food shortage. John Smith became hated by much of the so-called leadership. Despite at least one attempt on his life, Smith was named president of the Jamestown Council because of his previous experience and because he was one of the few colonists who knew what it took to survive at Jamestown.

For the next year, Smith managed the colony about as well as it could be managed. He forced all colonists to work and contribute to the colony as a whole. He imposed badly needed discipline and even staged shooting contests and drills to scare local Indians who were surely spying on them. Besides managing Jamestown, John Smith procured food from local Indians for European trinkets and goods. Despite Powhatan's demand for guns, John Smith refused to trade them and often burned villages and stole food when Indians would not trade. Smith's power terrified the Indians, who came to think of him as virtually indestructible. Powhatan rightfully saw him as the life force of Jamestown and sent his warriors on countless missions to kill him. While John Smith escaped death many times with firepower, Powhatan's daughter, the princess Pocahontas, took a special liking to him, and informed him in advance when her father would send warriors after him.

1.) What question is answered in the fourth paragraph?

- a.) Who tried to kill John Smith?
- b.) Why was John Smith named president of the Jamestown Council?
- c.) Who else was considered for president of the Jamestown Council?
- d.) On what date was John Smith named president of the Jamestown Council?

2.) What did John Smith refuse to trade to the local Indians?

- a.) digging tools
- b.) guns
- c.) horses
- d.) food

3.) How did John Smith act when the Native Americans refused to trade with him?

- a.) peacefully
- b.) fairly
- c.) The passage does not say.
- d.) violently

4.) What does the word “procured” mean in the following sentence:

Besides managing Jamestown, John Smith procured food from local Indians for European trinkets and goods.

- a.) threatened
- b.) obtained
- c.) grew
- d.) stole

5.) How did John Smith gain “influence” among the settlers?

- a.) They saw he had excellent leadership qualities.
- b.) He was easy on the colonists and understanding of their laziness.
- c.) His persuasiveness with Powhatan likely saved the colony from attack.
- d.) He threatened them.

6.) What can you INFER about why Powhatan wanted to kill John Smith?

- a.) Powhatan wanted to control the Jamestown colony.
- b.) He hated that his daughter took a special liking to him.
- c.) John Smith was disrespectful to his people.
- d.) He believed killing John Smith would eventually lead to the death of the colony.

7.) John Smith was _____ to the early survival of the Jamestown colony.

- a.) creative
- b.) nominal
- c.) indispensable
- d.) burdensome

8.) Which of the following was NOT a problem the settlers encountered at Jamestown?

- a.) bad leadership
- b.) disease
- c.) food shortages
- d.) freezing cold weather

9.) What did John Smith convince Powhatan of?

- a.) That the settlement was peaceful and not permanent
- b.) That more English were coming to the settlement
- c.) That the settlers were just trying to find food
- d.) That the settlers were trying to establish a permanent settlement

10.) How did the “leadership” of Jamestown feel about John Smith?

- a.) Most people thought he was tolerable.
- b.) Many hated him.
- c.) The passage gives no clue to the answer of this question.
- d.) They obviously loved him.

JAMESTOWN (part 2) Reading Comprehension

The Jamestown colony flourished under the strict rule of John Smith. Nevertheless, the London Company (which was now called the Virginia Company) had formed a new government that was to be led by Thomas De La Warr. The new charter issued by the Virginia Company called for the appointment of a governor rather than a president. John Smith, who nearly died after igniting himself in a canoe, returned to England for good. Since De La Warr was unable to make the trip immediately, Thomas Gates was named interim governor. Unfortunately, Gates' ship wrecked off the coast of Bermuda, and he was unable to resume the trip until new ships were built.

Meanwhile, the Virginia Company was in the process of reformulating its philosophy on potential profits in Jamestown. By 1609, it became obvious that profits would have to be realized over a long-term basis rather than immediately. The Virginia Company began reorganizing business possibilities to resemble those that had been successful in controlling the populations in Ireland. They proposed to bring England to the New World by sending families to Jamestown. Families were promised their own parcels of land for seven years of communal labor at Jamestown. This, the Virginia Company believed, would cause colonists to have a permanent stake in the welfare of the community as a whole, which would result in increased productivity and profit. Those that were not wealthy enough to pay their passage to the New World would have their trip subsidized (paid for) in exchange for seven years of labor. Those individuals became servants.

With John Smith out of the picture, and with the lack of a visible leader at Jamestown (because of Gates' shipwreck), Powhatan saw an opportunity to rid himself of the white settlers once and for all. Hence, Powhatan ordered his people to stop trading with the settlers. Without any leadership, and more specifically without the leadership of John Smith, the settlers once again became complacent and stopped contributing to the welfare of Jamestown. Trading teams that departed from Jamestown to Powhatan's lands rarely returned and were presumed dead. Without corn from the Algonquins, with settlers who refused to work and with Powhatan's warriors seemingly closing in around them, the winter of 1609–1610 became known as the "Starving Time." Colonists were forced to eat cats and dogs, and some were even executed for digging up human corpses to eat. When Gates finally arrived in 1610, only about 60 of the 500 settlers were still alive. Gates decided to abandon the settlement and nearly set sail with the remaining settlers for England. While Powhatan and his people celebrated wildly, Thomas De La Warr arrived with three fully supplied ships with a mission to stay indefinitely.

De La Warr and Gates reestablished the tough discipline that had led the colony to success under John Smith. Under the set of rules developed by Gates and enforced by Sir Thomas Dale (the future governor of Virginia), settlers would be brutally punished for breaking the rules. Settlers were shot, burned at the stake, and hung at the gallows. Such transgressions as cursing carried physical torture or public humiliation as consequences.

During this time, relations with the Indians worsened. The settlers were still dependent on the Indians for food and became more and more violent in their quests to obtain it. The Indians, in turn, responded in kind, resulting in a bloody series of killings on both sides.

1.) What does the word “indefinitely” mean in the following sentence?

While Powhatan and his people celebrated wildly, Thomas De La Warr arrived with three fully supplied ships with a mission to stay indefinitely.

- a.) for a long time
- b.) for a short time
- c.) for no time
- d.) under certain conditions

2.) According to the business philosophy of the Virginia Company of London, settlers would be productive if...

- a.) they loved their governor.
- b.) they were threatened with death.
- c.) they had a stake in the community as a whole.
- d.) they were promised gold.

3.) When did Powhatan decide to stop trading with the colonists?

- a.) When John Smith was gone.
- b.) When he realized Jamestown had no real leader.
- c.) Both A and B
- d.) Neither A or B

4.) What is the general theme of the passage?

- a.) The colony would have been more successful with more discipline.
- b.) The settlers were unfair to the Powhatan Indians.
- c.) Pocahontas took a special liking to John Smith.
- d.) The Jamestown colony constantly struggled to survive in its early years.

5.) Under the leadership of John Smith, the Jamestown colony...

- a.) disintegrated
- b.) split
- c.) thrived
- d.) flourished

6.) According to this passage, at what point were the settlers no longer dependent on the Powhatan Indians for food?

- a.) After the Starving Time
- b.) After the arrival of Thomas De La Warr
- c.) After discipline was reestablished at Jamestown
- d.) By the end of this passage, the settlers were still dependent on the Powhatans for food.

7.) What happened last?

- a.) The Starving Time
- b.) Gates decides to abandon the settlement.
- c.) John Smith departs.
- d.) Thomas de La Warr arrives.

8.) When Thomas Gates returned to the Jamestown settlement, _____ of the settlers were alive.

- a.) few
- b.) most
- c.) all
- d.) none

9.) Profits from the settlement of Jamestown would come...

- a.) quickly
- b.) immediately
- c.) never
- d.) eventually

10.) How did the settlers respond after the departure of John Smith?

- a.) They continued to work hard for the welfare of the settlement.
- b.) They decided to return to England.
- c.) They became lazy and selfish again.
- d.) They responded by carrying on the rules of John Smith.

The Virginia Colony (Jamestown) Part 3 Reading Comprehension

During the winter of 1612–1613, Samuel Argall devised a plan to kidnap Powhatan's favorite daughter, Pocahontas, who was visiting friends near Jamestown. Argall bribed two Indians with some copper kettles to lure Pocahontas onto an English ship. Although Pocahontas was suspicious, she boarded the ship and was kidnapped. Argall planned to ransom Pocahontas, but Powhatan was unwilling to meet the demands of the English. Negotiations dragged on for over a year, during which time Pocahontas grew accustomed to life among the English. In captivity, she converted to Christianity, was baptized, and in 1614, married the wealthy tobacco planter John Rolfe. The marriage of Rolfe and Pocahontas resulted in a truce between the Indians and the English. Although Powhatan was unhappy with the marriage and truce, as he realized it would result in the expansion of the English settlement, he grew tired of the fighting and felt powerless to stop it.

Despite the truce, Jamestown remained a dismal place for most of the settlers. Food shortages and disease were rampant in Jamestown. Because Rolfe's tobacco crop showed such promise for profit, many settlers began growing their own, though few reserved space for corn. Tobacco became the cash crop of the Jamestown settlement. In 1614, conditions improved for settlers when Thomas Dale, using his powers as governor, began transferring some of the land to private ownership. In order to continue growing tobacco, the Virginia Company needed a substantial workforce. Through “the headright system,” English settlers were guaranteed 50 acres of land in return for three years of labor. Heads of families that came to the New World were guaranteed 50 acres of land for each person they brought over. With their own lands, settlers began to build houses, tend to their land, and grow crops, which resulted in a new hope and inspiration for a successful colony.

Unfortunately, Jamestown's future was not bright. Powhatan's successor, Opechancanough, attacked the white settlements near Jamestown in order to prevent the settlers from taking more land for tobacco. It was a surprise attack, as the warriors approached the settlements as if they were preparing to trade. The attacks decimated the settlements and resulted in the deaths of 347 settlers, including John Rolfe. The attacks were especially surprising considering the peaceful relations that had reigned for many years. Although the Indians were driven back and eventually completely defeated, in 1624, as a result of the high mortality rates at Jamestown and the colony's poor financial state, King James revoked the colony's charter and made Virginia a possession of the Crown.

1.) Which of the following DID NOT happen to Pocahontas while she was kidnapped?

- a.) She had a child.
- b.) She converted to Christianity.
- c.) She got married.
- d.) She grew accustomed to life among the settlers.

2.) Why was Pocahontas kidnapped?

- a.) So John Rolfe could marry her.
- b.) Because the settlers believed Powhatan would meet their demands to get her back.
- c.) So they could bring her back to England.
- d.) To unite the Powhatans and settlers.

3.) As a result of the marriage between Pocahontas and John Rolfe...

- a.) hostilities ceased temporarily between the Powhatans and settlers.
- b.) war was imminent.
- c.) the Powhatans and settlers became rich.
- d.) Powhatan finally met the ransom demands of the settlers.

4.) Powhatan was _____ with the marriage between his daughter and John Rolfe

- a.) pleased
- b.) unhappy
- c.) surprised
- d.) mortified

5.) Ultimately, Powhatan felt _____ concerning the growth of Jamestown.

- a.) excited
- b.) pleased
- c.) disappointed
- d.) powerless

6.) _____ became the cash crop of the Jamestown colony.

- a.) Corn
- b.) Cotton
- c.) Beans
- d.) Tobacco

7.) As part of the headright system, colonists were guaranteed _____ for _____.

- a.) food; land
- b.) land; food
- c.) food; labor
- d.) land; labor

8.) Who was guaranteed 50 acres of land under the headright system?

- a.) Anyone who came over to Jamestown from England.
- b.) The heads of families
- c.) The heads of families who brought at least one settler from England to Jamestown.
- d.) Settlers who tended their own lands and who grew food for other settlers.

9.) Why were Jamestown and the colony of Virginia made possessions of the Crown?

- a.) The colony's high mortality rate.
- b.) The colony was making incredible profits.
- c.) The colony could no longer grow tobacco.
- d.) John Rolfe was killed.

10.) As more settlers arrived in Jamestown...

- a.) they crowded into existing settlements.
- b.) relations with the Powhatans improved because of the increase in trade.
- c.) less land was available for the Powhatans.
- d.) the settlement of Jamestown became more profitable in the eyes of the British Crown.

Kansas-Nebraska Act

In 1854, Congress passed the Kansas-Nebraska Act, which organized the remaining territory acquired in the Louisiana Purchase so that such territories could be admitted to the Union as states.

Probably the most important result of the Kansas-Nebraska Act was its language concerning the contentious issue of slavery. Proposed by Stephen A. Douglas, and signed by president Franklin Pierce, the bill divided the region into two territories. Territory north of the 40th parallel was called Nebraska Territory, and territory south of the 40th parallel was called Kansas Territory. The most controversial aspect of the Kansas-Nebraska Act was that each territory would decide for itself whether or not to permit slavery. This stipulation repealed the Missouri Compromise of 1820 which stated that slavery was prohibited north of 36° 30'.

As there was more support for slavery in Kansas, both pro-slavery and anti-slavery advocates organized teams of people to settle in the state. Not surprisingly, the area became a battleground for both sides, and the resulting violence caused the territory to be referred to as “Bleeding Kansas,” and was one of the first major causes of the Civil War. Eventually, on January 29, 1861, after much controversy, Kansas was admitted to the Union as a free state – just months before the first shots of the Civil War were fired.

1. What was the purpose of the Kansas-Nebraska Act?

- A. To repeal the Missouri Compromise
- B. To make sure all territories could vote on the issue of slavery
- C. To admit Kansas and Nebraska to the Union as free states
- D. To organize territories so they could become states

2. What was controversial about the Kansas-Nebraska Act?

- A. Slavery would be allowed in both Kansas and Nebraska Territories
- B. Territories would decide whether or not to allow slavery within their borders
- C. Neither Kansas or Nebraska could become states if they allowed slavery
- D. Slavery would be prohibited in certain parts of the territories

3. What is a stipulation as used in the following sentence?

This stipulation repealed the Missouri Compromise of 1820 which stated that slavery was prohibited north of 36° 30'.

- A. A condition or requirement
- B. A change
- C. An illegal act
- D. A promise

4. Which of the following is true?

- A. There was more support for slavery in Kansas
- B. There was equal support for slavery in both Kansas and Nebraska
- C. There was more support for slavery in Nebraska
- D. There was little support for slavery in Kansas or Nebraska

5. Why did Kansas become known as “Bleeding Kansas?”

- A. Because of the increased slave trade that occurred before it became a state
- B. Because slavery supporters were always violent
- C. Because slavery supporters and slavery opponents both moved to the state
- D. Because it was a major cause of the Civil War

6. Eventually...

- A. Kansas became a slave state after the start of the Civil War.
- B. Kansas became a slave state before the start of the Civil War.
- C. Kansas became a free state after the start of the Civil War.
- D. Kansas became a free state before the start of the Civil War.

7. What was the effect of the Kansas-Nebraska Act?

- A. It brought the nation together
- B. It brought the nation closer to war
- C. Slavery became legal in Kansas
- D. Slavery would eventually become illegal in America

Laura Keene

Name _____



Laura Keene was one of the most famous actors and stage managers of her time. She performed all over the world: in London, New York, California, and Australia. She achieved great financial success by starting her own theater in New York City. On October 15, 1858, *My American Cousin* debuted in Keene's theater. Keene had purchased the rights to the play, which was originally written by British playwright Tom Taylor. The story was a comedy about an American who must visit his English relatives to claim his inheritance. *My American Cousin* proved very popular – it was only scheduled to play for two weeks but instead, ran for 150 straight days.

Laura Keene, however, is best known for the events that occurred at Ford's Theater on the night of April 14, 1865, during the showing of *My American Cousin* in Washington, D.C. At 10:13 P.M., John Wilkes Booth shot President Lincoln, who had come to watch the play with his wife in celebration of the Union victory over the Confederate States of America in the American Civil War. Amidst the chaotic scene, Keene made her way through a labyrinth of passageways to the presidential box. She carried a pitcher of water, which served as her ticket inside. Sensing history was being made, Keene begged Dr. Charles Leale, who was attending to Lincoln, if she could see the dying president. Amazingly, Leale agreed. Keene proceeded to create a scene only an actor could imagine. Carefully, she cradled the president's head in her lap for several minutes. Keene's theatrics served no medical purpose whatsoever and ultimately served as a bizarre side note to one of the most tragic episodes in American history to that point. Keene cherished the colorful floral dress she wore that night, because the cuff bore bloodstains from the dying president. Over time, the dress was lost, but the cuff still exists today – complete with Lincoln's blood. It was donated to the National Museum of American History.

1. Who was Tom Taylor?

- A. The author of *My American Cousin*
- B. An actor in *My American Cousin*
- C. Laura Keene's husband
- D. A doctor who was attending to Abraham Lincoln

2. Which of the following was not true?

- A. Laura Keene was well-known before the Lincoln episode
- B. Dr. Charles Leale surprisingly allowed Ms. Keene to enter Lincoln's box and cradle the dying president
- C. Lincoln was shot at Ford's Theater by John Wilkes Booth
- D. *My American Cousin* was the story of a British man visiting his American relatives

3. What does "debuted" mean in the following sentences?

My American Cousin debuted in Keene's theater. Keene had purchased the rights to the play, which was originally written by British playwright Tom Taylor.

- A. Made its first showing
- B. Ended
- C. Performed
- D. Listened

4. What purpose did Keene's presence in Lincoln's box serve?

- A. She brought water to the President
- B. She served no purpose
- C. She brought comfort to the President
- D. She brought hope to the President

5. What question is NOT answered?

- A. Why was Lincoln watching *My American Cousin*?
- B. Who watched *My American Cousin* alongside of Lincoln?
- C. Why did Dr. Leale allow Laura Keene to stage the scene with Lincoln?
- D. Does any part of the dress that Keene wore that night still exist?

6. Which of the following best describes the scene described in the second paragraph?

- A. Keene's actions made her one of the most famous people in American history
- B. Keene's actions served as a strange episode in a national tragedy
- C. Keene's actions served to comfort the nation during a horrible event
- D. Keene's actions proved she was one of the best actors of her time

7. What could be a title for the passage?

- A. The History of Ford's Theater
- B. Laura Keene's Dress
- C. Laura Keene – Making History with a Dying President
- D. Assassination – How Lincoln's Death Changed America

MARQUIS DE LAFAYETTE Reading Comprehension

Marquis de Lafayette was born in France on September 10, 1757. Lafayette is most remembered for his role as a major-general for the Continental Army under General George Washington during the American Revolutionary War.

During the American Revolution, Lafayette served admirably in many battles like the Battle of Brandywine and the Battle of Rhode Island. During this time, Lafayette also returned to France for a short period to try and negotiate for French support for the American Revolution. After returning from his trip to France, General Lafayette helped to block British troops at Yorktown from reaching General Washington's Continental Army, allowing General Washington to better prepare his troops for battle against the British Army.

In 1778, Lafayette once again returned to France to assist the French king. Lafayette tried to encourage King Louis XVI to follow America's examples of freedom and government brought on by the American Revolution. King Louis XVI respected Lafayette and soon brought forth changes to the French government such as the "Declaration of the Rights of Man and the Rights of Citizens," which closely resembled the Constitution of the United States. Lafayette was then made a commander in chief by the king to aide his country in its own French Revolution.

In 1792, the French Revolution turned and Marquis de Lafayette was captured while trying to escape back to the United States. Lafayette became a prisoner of war for more than five years. In 1797, Napoleon Bonaparte assisted in getting Lafayette released from prison. Lafayette never fully agreed with the French government under the rule of Napoleon Bonaparte, and his supporters and refused to participate in its sessions.

In 1824, American President James Monroe invited Lafayette to return and visit the United States once again. While on his tour of the United States, General Lafayette visited all twenty-four states in the Union. Lafayette soon returned to France and was offered and then declined the dictatorship of France.

Lafayette died 10 years later and was buried in France on May 20, 1834. In 2002, General Lafayette was given American citizenship. America wanted to honor his contribution as a soldier and general in the Revolutionary War.

- 1.) What does the passage imply about how Lafayette felt about the American government?
- a.) He thought it should be more like the French government.
 - b.) He was impressed by it.
 - c.) He thought it would never work.
 - d.) He did not trust it.
- 2.) Marquis de Lafayette served under _____ in the American Revolutionary War.
- a.) Napoleon Bonaparte
 - b.) King Louis XVI
 - c.) James Madison
 - d.) George Washington
- 3.) During this time, Lafayette also returned to France for a short period to try and negotiate for French support for the American Revolution.

What does the word "negotiate" mean in the sentence above?

- a.) take
 - b.) forgive
 - c.) demand
 - d.) come to an agreement about something
- 4.) What happened first in this selection?
- a.) Lafayette fought in the American Revolutionary War.
 - b.) Lafayette fought in the French Revolution.
 - c.) Lafayette visited the United States in 1824.
 - d.) Lafayette became an American citizen.
- 5.) What question is answered in the third paragraph?
- a.) When was Lafayette born?
 - b.) When was Lafayette captured and sent to prison for five years?
 - c.) When did Lafayette return to France to help the French King Louis XVI?
 - d.) How old was Lafayette when he was made a general?
- 6.) Which of the following is not true?
- a.) Lafayette was a general in the American Revolutionary War
 - b.) Lafayette was a commander in chief during the French Revolution.
 - c.) Lafayette is buried in America.
 - d.) Lafayette returned to France by the time the French Revolution had begun.
- 7.) What does the word "citizenship" mean in the last paragraph?
- a.) A special ship that traveled from America to France.
 - b.) Money and rewards
 - c.) The act of being a citizen.
 - d.) A plaque that says he served in the Revolutionary War.

- 8.) Lafayette fought to help his country during the French Revolution, but...**
- a.) he died in a battle during the French Revolution.
 - b.) he was taken as a prisoner of war and stayed in prison for over 5 long years.
 - c.) he returned to America and became a citizen.
 - d.) he decided to become the nation's dictator anyway.

- 9.) Which question is NOT answered in the second paragraph?**
- a.) What battles did Lafayette participate in during the American Revolution?
 - b.) How did Lafayette's support help George Washington at Yorktown?
 - c.) Why did Lafayette return to France?
 - d.) When was Lafayette thrown in jail?

- 10.) What is the theme of the second paragraph?**
- a.) How Lafayette helped France
 - b.) How Lafayette helped America win its independence
 - c.) How Lafayette was very famous in America
 - d.) How Lafayette was honored in America



Robert de la Salle

Robert de La Salle, also called Robert Sieur de la Salle, was a famous French explorer. He was born on November 21, 1643, in Rouen, France. He spent nine years as a Jesuit student and teacher before renouncing his vows and traveling to the New World.

La Salle's career in exploration began in 1666, when he traveled to Quebec, Canada as a French colonist. In 1667, he was granted a seigneurie (a large plot of land) on Montreal Island, which he sold two years later in the hopes of jump starting his career as an explorer. Eager to find the fabled Northwest Passage to Asia, La Salle set up an impulsive expedition with nine canoes from Montreal, Quebec in 1669. La Salle and his crew, however, were ill-prepared for the exploration, but did reach Lake Ontario. The expedition turned back to Montreal two months later without reaching the river that La Salle believed led to China - the Ohio. La Salle made several other smaller expeditions between 1671 and 1673.

In 1677, in pursuit of his own glory, he returned to France and got permission from the King to explore all lands between Florida, Mexico, and New France. After stockpiling supplies and building a ship on the Niagara River, La Salle and his men explored parts of Lake Erie, Lake Huron, and Lake Michigan and the surrounding land (including Green Bay, Wisconsin) in 1679 and 1680.

On February 6, 1682, La Salle and 40 men reached the Mississippi River and began their journey south. On April 9, La Salle claimed the entire Mississippi River Basin for France when he reached the mouth of the river near Venice, Louisiana. The claim included not only the Mississippi River, but all land where its branches extended - approximately two thirds of the entire United States. La Salle named the region Louisiana, after his King. On the return trip, La Salle and Henri de Tonti, one of his lieutenants, oversaw the construction of Fort St. Louis in 1682 on a butte above the river in modern-day Illinois. Today, the park is known as Starved Rock and is the most visited state park in the state of Illinois. Tonti stayed as commander of the fort, while La Salle returned to France for more supplies.

In 1684, La Salle and 300 hopeful colonists returned to North America in the hopes of establishing a large French colony along the coast of the Gulf of Mexico. The trip, however, was a nightmare. It was plagued by pirate attacks, hostile Indians, and poor navigation. One of La Salle's supply ships became shipwrecked and members of the expedition killed local Indians who had taken supplies from the wreck, making dangerous enemies. The expedition ended up in Texas where they founded another Fort St. Louis, far from their target - the Mississippi River. During one of several searches for the river, 36 of La Salle's men mutinied near present-day Navasota, Texas. It was here where La Salle was murdered by one of his own men on March 19, 1687. The colony of Fort St. Louis would persist until 1688, when its remaining residents were killed by Indians.

1.) Robert de la Salle believed _____ led to China.

- A. Quebec
- B. the Ohio River
- C. Montreal Island
- D. Lake Ontario

2.) Which of the following was NOT a place la Salle explored by 1780?

- A. Lake Huron
- B. Niagara River
- C. Green Bay
- D. Lake Superior

3.) When did la Salle start exploring the Mississippi River?

- A.) Before he explored Lake Erie
- B. 1679
- C. After establishing Fort St. Louis
- D. 1682

4.) When did la Salle claim the whole Mississippi River for France?

- A. When he reached the mouth of the river
- B. When he started exploring the river
- C. 1680
- D. On his way back to Lake Ontario

5.) What did la Salle really claim for France?

- A. Only the Mississippi River
- B. Part of the Mississippi River
- C. The Mississippi River and the Great Lakes
- D. The Mississippi River and all of the land it and its branches extend

6.) Which of the following best describes la Salle's return trip to the Gulf of Mexico in 1684?

- A. It was a successful trip in which la Salle and his men established new forts.
- B. It was an unsuccessful trip because la Salle and his men could not establish a fort.
- C. It was a successful trip because la Salle named the area Louisiana
- D. It was an unsuccessful trip because of Indian and pirate attacks, poor navigation, and shipwreck.

7.) La Salle was killed by...

- A. One of his own men
- B. Indians
- C. Pirates
- D. Shipwreck

8.) Circle all of the following that are true.

- A. La Salle and his men established two separate Fort St. Louis's
- B. La Salle and his men made a fort in modern-day Illinois
- C. La Salle and his men enjoyed friendly relations with most of the Indians they met
- D. La Salle's return trip to the Gulf of Mexico included hopeful colonists.

9.) Which of the following would make the best title for this passage?

- A. A Complete History of the Mississippi River
- B. The Crews of de la Salle
- C. The Tale of Two Trips: the Success and Failure of Robert de la Salle Along the Mississippi River
- D. The Founding of Fort St. Louis

10.) Why is Robert de la Salle important?

- A. He searched for the Northwest Passage
- B. He explored the Great Lakes
- C. He established Fort St. Louis (now Starved Rock State Park)
- D. He claimed all of Louisiana for France

Lewis and Clark – Details Focus

After the Louisiana Purchase of 1803, Thomas Jefferson selected Meriwether Lewis to lead an expedition to explore the wilderness, Native Americans, botany, and geology of the new lands acquired in the deal. Lewis selected William Clark to help him in this colossal effort. The expedition became known as the Corps of Discovery. Little did they know, that this adventure would become one of the most storied in American history.

On May 14, 1804, the historic journey began, as Lewis, Clark, and 38 other Corps members sailed from St. Charles, Missouri, west on the Missouri River. Averaging about 20 miles of distance per day, the Corps sailed past La Charette, the last White settlement on the Missouri River on May 25. On July 4, the Corps celebrated the first Independence Day spent west of the Mississippi River by firing their keelboat cannon and naming a creek (near present day Atchison, Kansas) Independence Creek.

On August 3, 1804, the Corps encountered Native Americans for the first time near present day Omaha, Nebraska. The Native Americans were presented with such gifts as peace medals and flags and told of a "Great Father to the East" that would ensure their prosperity provided they didn't attack White settlers. On August 20, the Corps experienced their first and only death when Charles Floyd died of a burst appendix. Nevertheless, the expedition continued. As the Corps entered the Great Plains, new animals previously unknown such as coyote and antelope were recorded. As the Corps sailed north, they met up with the Teton Sioux. Near present-day Pierre, South Dakota, the Teton Sioux (Lakota) demanded one of their boats as a toll for moving farther upriver. A fight nearly ensued, but was defused by the diplomacy of a chief named Black Buffalo. For three more anxious days, the expedition stayed with the tribe.

On October 24, the Corps reached the villages of the Mandan near present-day Bismarck, North Dakota. The villages were huge, and contained more people than many major cities in America. Lewis and Clark decided to build a fort, which they named Fort Mandan, across the river from the Indian villages. Communication was constantly an issue between the Corps of Discovery and local tribes. For this reason, Lewis and Clark hired Toussaint Charbonneau, a French-Canadian fur-trapper and his wife, Sacagawea, to translate for them when they headed west toward the mountains.

1.) Toussaint Charbonneau was a _____.

- a.) Fur-trapper
- b.) French Canadian
- c.) Translator
- d.) All of the Above

2.) _____ was the first person to die on the Lewis and Clark expedition.

- a.) Meriwether Lewis
- b.) William Clark
- c.) Toussaint Charbonneau
- d.) William Floyd

3.) Lewis and Clark built a fort in October of 1804 in present-day _____.

- a.) South Dakota
- b.) North Dakota
- c.) Nebraska
- d.) Kansas

4.) Lewis and Clark and the Corps of Discovery traveled an average of about _____ miles per day as they sailed down the Missouri River.

- a.) 10
- b.) 15
- c.) 20
- d.) 50

5.) The Corps of Discovery celebrated the first Independence Day west of _____ on July 4, 1804.

- a.) the Missouri River
- b.) the Mississippi River
- c.) Colorado
- d.) Pierre, South Dakota

ANSWERS:

1.) D

2.) D

3.) B

4.) C

5.) B

Lewis and Clark – Main Ideas Focus

After the Louisiana Purchase of 1803, Thomas Jefferson selected Meriwether Lewis to lead an expedition to explore the wilderness, Native Americans, botany, and geology of the new lands acquired in the deal. Lewis selected William Clark to help him in this colossal effort. The expedition became known as the Corps of Discovery. Little did they know, that this adventure would become one of the most storied in American history.

On May 14, 1804, the historic journey began, as Lewis, Clark, and 38 other Corps members sailed from St. Charles, Missouri, west on the Missouri River. Averaging about 20 miles of distance per day, the Corps sailed past La Charette, the last White settlement on the Missouri River on May 25. On July 4, the Corps celebrated the first Independence Day spent west of the Mississippi River by firing their keelboat cannon and naming a creek (near present day Atchison, Kansas) Independence Creek.

On August 3, 1804, the Corps encountered Native Americans for the first time near present day Omaha, Nebraska. The Native Americans were presented with such gifts as peace medals and flags and told of a "Great Father to the East" that would ensure their prosperity provided they didn't attack White settlers. On August 20, the Corps experienced their first and only death when Charles Floyd died of a burst appendix. Nevertheless, the expedition continued. As the Corps entered the Great Plains, new animals previously unknown such as coyote and antelope were recorded. As the Corps sailed north, they met up with the Teton Sioux. Near present-day Pierre, South Dakota, the Teton Sioux (Lakota) demanded one of their boats as a toll for moving farther upriver. A fight nearly ensued, but was defused by the diplomacy of a chief named Black Buffalo. For three more anxious days, the expedition stayed with the tribe.

On October 24, the Corps reached the villages of the Mandan near present-day Bismarck, North Dakota. The villages were huge, and contained more people than many major cities in America. Lewis and Clark decided to build a fort, which they named Fort Mandan, across the river from the Indian villages. Communication was constantly an issue between the Corps of Discovery and local Indian tribes. For this reason, Lewis and Clark hired Toussaint Charbonneau, a French-Canadian fur-trapper and his wife, Sacagawea, to translate for them when they headed west toward the mountains.

1.) Which of the following WAS NOT something likely experienced by the Lewis and Clark expedition as described in the third paragraph?

- a.) boredom
- b.) sadness
- c.) tension
- d.) discovery

2.) The last paragraph tells...

- a.) the number of expedition members who survived the winter at Fort Mandan.
- b.) how Lewis and Clark managed to avoid armed conflict with the Teton Sioux.
- c.) about trade between Lewis and Clark and the Mandan.
- d.) why Lewis and Clark hired a translator to travel with them.

3.) What is the purpose of the first paragraph?

- a.) To explain who Thomas Jefferson was
- b.) To explain who Lewis and Clark were
- c.) To inform the reader that Lewis and Clark would encounter Native Americans
- d.) To provide background and purpose for the expedition

4.) Which of the following could be a title for the second paragraph?

- a.) Lewis and Clark and the naming of Independence Creek
- b.) Lewis and Clark: Sailing the Mississippi River
- c.) Lewis and Clark: The Beginning of an Epic Journey
- d.) Lewis and Clark: The Last Days of a Disastrous Journey

ANSWERS:

1.) A

2.) D

3.) D

4.) C

Lewis and Clark – Sequencing Focus

After the Louisiana Purchase of 1803, Thomas Jefferson selected Meriwether Lewis to lead an expedition to explore the wilderness, Native Americans, botany, and geology of the new lands acquired in the deal. Lewis selected William Clark to help him in this colossal effort. The expedition became known as the Corps of Discovery. Little did they know, that this adventure would become one of the most storied in American history.

On May 14, 1804, the historic journey began, as Lewis, Clark, and 38 other Corps members sailed from St. Charles, Missouri, west on the Missouri River. Averaging about 20 miles of distance per day, the Corps sailed past La Charette, the last White settlement on the Missouri River on May 25. On July 4, the Corps celebrated the first Independence Day spent west of the Mississippi River by firing their keelboat cannon and naming a creek (near present day Atchison, Kansas) Independence Creek.

On August 3, 1804, the Corps encountered Native Americans for the first time near present day Omaha, Nebraska. The Native Americans were presented with such gifts as peace medals and flags and told of a "Great Father to the East" that would ensure their prosperity provided they didn't attack White settlers. On August 20, the Corps experienced their first and only death when Charles Floyd died of a burst appendix. Nevertheless, the expedition continued. As the Corps entered the Great Plains, new animals previously unknown such as coyote and antelope were recorded. As the Corps sailed north, they met up with the Teton Sioux. Near present-day Pierre, South Dakota, the Teton Sioux (Lakota) demanded one of their boats as a toll for moving farther upriver. A fight nearly ensued, but was defused by the diplomacy of a chief named Black Buffalo. For three more anxious days, the expedition stayed with the tribe.

On October 24, the Corps reached the villages of the Mandan near present-day Bismarck, North Dakota. The villages were huge, and contained more people than many major cities in America. Lewis and Clark decided to build a fort, which they named Fort Mandan, across the river from the Indian villages. Communication was constantly an issue between the Corps of Discovery and local Indian tribes. For this reason, Lewis and Clark hired Toussaint Charbonneau, a French-Canadian fur-trapper and his wife, Sacagawea, to translate for them when they headed west toward the mountains.

1.) Which of the following happened before August 20, 1804?

- a.) Lewis and Clark decided to hire translators
- b.) Lewis and Clark told the Native Americans of their "Great Father to the East."
- c.) Lewis and Clark decided to build Fort Mandan
- d.) Black Buffalo defused a fight between the Corps and the Teton Sioux

2.) When did Lewis and Clark reach lands near present-day Pierre, South Dakota?

- a.) Before they celebrated the first Independence Day west of the Mississippi River
- b.) Before Charles Floyd died
- c.) After they reached the Mandan villages
- d.) Before they hired translators

3.) What happened first?

- a.) Lewis and Clark and the Corps of Discovery sailed past La Charette
- b.) The Corps encountered Native Americans for the first time
- c.) July 1, 1804
- d.) The Corps named Independence Creek

4.) What happened last?

- a.) August 20, 1804
- b.) The Corps reached areas near Bismarck, North Dakota
- c.) The Corps encountered Native Americans near Omaha, Nebraska
- d.) Armed conflict nearly ensued between the Corps and Teton Sioux

ANSWERS:

1.) B

2.) D

3.) A

4.) B

Lewis and Clark – Contextual Vocabulary Focus

After the Louisiana Purchase of 1803, Thomas Jefferson selected Meriwether Lewis to lead an expedition to explore the wilderness, Native Americans, botany, and geology of the new lands acquired in the deal. Lewis selected William Clark to help him in this colossal effort. The expedition became known as the Corps of Discovery. Little did they know, that this adventure would become one of the most storied in American history.

On May 14, 1804, the historic journey began, as Lewis, Clark, and 38 other Corps members sailed from St. Charles, Missouri, west on the Missouri River. Averaging about 20 miles of distance per day, the Corps sailed past La Charette, the last White settlement on the Missouri River on May 25. On July 4, the Corps celebrated the first Independence Day spent west of the Mississippi River by firing their keelboat cannon and naming a creek (near present day Atchison, Kansas) Independence Creek.

On August 3, 1804, the Corps encountered Native Americans for the first time near present day Omaha, Nebraska. The Native Americans were presented with such gifts as peace medals and flags and told of a "Great Father to the East" that would ensure their prosperity provided they didn't attack White settlers. On August 20, the Corps experienced their first and only death when Charles Floyd died of a burst appendix. Nevertheless, the expedition continued. As the Corps entered the Great Plains, new animals previously unknown such as coyote and antelope were recorded. As the Corps sailed north, they met up with the Teton Sioux. Near present-day Pierre, South Dakota, the Teton Sioux (Lakota) demanded one of their boats as a toll for moving farther upriver. A fight nearly ensued, but was defused by the diplomacy of a chief named Black Buffalo. For three more anxious days, the expedition stayed with the tribe.

On October 24, the Corps reached the villages of the Mandan near present-day Bismarck, North Dakota. The villages were huge, and contained more people than many major cities in America. Lewis and Clark decided to build a fort, which they named Fort Mandan, across the river from the Indian villages. Communication was constantly an issue between the Corps of Discovery and local tribes. For this reason, Lewis and Clark hired Toussaint Charbonneau, a French-Canadian fur-trapper and his wife, Sacagawea, to translate for them when they headed west toward the mountains.

- 1.) On August 3, 1804, the Corps encountered Native Americans for the first time near present day Omaha, Nebraska.**

What does “encountered” mean in the sentence above?

- a.) Fled from
- b.) Fought
- c.) Ended
- d.) Came Upon

- 2.) Lewis selected William Clark to help him in this colossal effort.**

What does colossal mean in the sentence above?

- a.) ordinary
- b.) huge
- c.) small
- d.) average

- 3.) The Native Americans were presented with such gifts as peace medals and flags and told of a "Great Father to the East" that would ensure their prosperity provided they didn't attack White settlers.**

What does “prosperity” mean in the sentence above?

- a.) sickness
- b.) well-being
- c.) food supply
- d.) enemies

- 4.) Communication was constantly an issue between The Corps of Discovery and local tribes.**

What does “constantly” mean in the sentence above?

- a.) rarely
- b.) never
- c.) almost always
- d.) sort of

5.) A fight nearly ensued, but was defused by the diplomacy of a chief named Black Buffalo.

What does “defused” mean in the sentence above?

- a.) Defined
- b.) Played
- c.) Calmed
- d.) Ignited

ANSWERS:

- 1.) D
- 2.) B
- 3.) B
- 4.) C
- 5.) C

BATTLES OF LEXINGTON AND CONCORD Reading Comprehension

Following resolutions made by the Continental Congress, armed conflict seemed imminent. King George, who declared the colonies in a state of rebellion, had authorized the deliverance of British soldiers to reinforce those who had occupied Boston since 1768. General Thomas Gage was sent to Boston to disarm the colonists and arrest the leaders of the rebellion, namely John Hancock and Samuel Adams. After learning of the existence of a large colonial arsenal in Concord, about 20 miles northwest of Boston, General Gage sent a detachment of 700 troops under Colonel Francis Smith to march to Concord for the purposes of seizing and destroying artillery and ammunition. The colonists, however, already knew their weapons were in jeopardy and had moved most of them to secret locations before the arrival of the redcoats.

As British troops mobilized in Boston, Dr. Joseph Warren alerted members of the Sons of Liberty—Paul Revere and William Dawes. Dawes promptly rode to Concord to warn Hancock, and Adams and Revere rode through the countryside yelling, “The regulars are coming” or “The regulars are out.” By dawn, about 70 armed minutemen (Massachusetts militia) had gathered in the Lexington town common awaiting the arrival of the redcoats. Gage’s own wife, Margaret Kemble Gage, is thought to have given Warren information about her husband’s planned raid in sympathy to the Revolution.

When the British arrived on the scene, someone fired a shot that would become known as “The Shot Heard Round’ the World.” To this day, historians disagree on which side fired first, or if the shot came from a spectator. Nevertheless, the redcoats subsequently unleashed devastating volleys before charging the minutemen with their bayonets. As the redcoats marched on to Concord, eight minutemen were killed and ten wounded. As the march continued, the numbers of minutemen arriving from surrounding towns swelled and the substantial militia retreated to a ridge about a mile from Concord across the North Bridge. Meanwhile, British troops had occupied Concord, destroyed several cannons, and burned leftover ammunition. A gun battle erupted as the two sides crossed at the North Bridge. In a stunning turn of events, the minutemen held the bridge, forcing the redcoats to retreat. As the redcoats exited Concord on their way back to Boston, hundreds or even thousands of farmers and other colonial workers had positioned themselves behind trees, rocks, in pastures, under bridges, and in places they could not be seen by the redcoats, firing at them as they marched on. Desperate redcoats, frustrated by an enemy they could not see and in revenge for the brutal scalping of one of their dead, sometimes pillaged houses and communities along the way, killing dozens of colonists. Colonial militias, however, continued to snipe away the lines of redcoats. By the time they finally had made it back to Boston, 73 redcoats were killed and 174 were wounded. The American Revolution had officially begun.

- 1.) **When did British troops begin their occupation of Boston?**
- a.) 1768
 - b.) Following resolutions made by the Continental Congress
 - c.) During the search for weapons
 - d.) After the Battles of Lexington and Concord

- 2.) **What does “in jeopardy” mean in the following sentence?**

The Colonists, however, already knew their weapons were in **jeopardy** and had moved most of them to secret locations before the arrival of the redcoats.

- a.) safe
- b.) damaged
- c.) destroyed
- d.) threatened

- 3.) **Which of the following was NOT a reason General Gage was sent to Boston?**
- a.) To disarm the colonists
 - b.) To arrest Samuel Adams
 - c.) To arrest John Hancock
 - d.) To arrest Benjamin Franklin

- 4.) **Which of the following best describes Margaret Kemble Gage?**
- a.) Concerned for the colonists
 - b.) Concerned for herself
 - c.) Concerned for her husband
 - d.) Concerned for no one

- 5.) **Why was the first shot of the Revolutionary War known as the “Shot Heard Round’ the World?”**
- a.) It changed the course of world history.
 - b.) Many people lost their lives.
 - c.) The cannons fired were very loud.
 - d.) Shots occurred all around the world.

- 6.) **Who fired the first shot?**
- a.) No one knows
 - b.) A spectator
 - c.) The British
 - d.) The Patriots

- 7.) **What happened as the redcoats marched on to Concord?**
- a.) The militia grew.
 - b.) The Americans were defeated.
 - c.) The minutemen fled.
 - d.) None of the Above.

- 8.) **Which of the following happened first?**
- a.) Minutemen gathered on the Lexington Town Common.
 - b.) The confrontation at the North Bridge
 - c.) The American Revolution had begun.
 - d.) The redcoats marched from Concord back to Boston.

- 9.) **Which of the following best describes the redcoats as they marched back to Boston?**
- a.) vulnerable
 - b.) confident
 - c.) hungry
 - d.) bored

- 10.) **Which of the following is NOT true?**
- a.) 73 redcoats were killed by the time they made it back to Boston.
 - b.) The Ride of Paul Revere was nothing but a legend.
 - c.) The colonists had prepared for the confiscation of their weapons by the British.
 - d.) Many redcoats were killed by minutemen who hid behind rocks and trees.

LINCOLN'S CHILDHOOD Reading Comprehension

Abraham Lincoln was born on February 12, 1809, in Hardin County, Kentucky, to Thomas and Nancy Lincoln in their one-room log cabin on their farm known as Sinking Spring (near modern-day Hodgenville, Kentucky). Although Thomas lacked formal education, he was an excellent farmer and carpenter and oftentimes served as a member of the jury. Thomas and Nancy joined a small Baptist church in the area that had broken away from the larger church over the issue of slavery.

When Abe was two, the family moved to nearby Knob Creek Farm, where Abe's first memories of his childhood were formed. Because of difficulties his father had with the title to the farm, Thomas Lincoln moved his family to Pigeon Creek, Indiana, in 1816, where the seven-year-old Abraham helped him build a log cabin in the woods. Two years later, Nancy died of "milk sickness." Milk sickness is a rare disease caused by drinking the milk or consuming the meat of a cow that had fed on poisonous roots. In 1819, however, Thomas married Sarah Bush Johnston, whom Abraham would call "Mother." Sarah was a kind and warm woman who brought her three children, Matilda, Elizabeth, and John, to the Lincoln homestead to live with Abraham and his sister.

From an early age, Sarah recognized Abraham's quick wit and intellect and encouraged him to read. Abraham became an avid reader, gobbling up any book he could get his hands on from neighbors, clergymen, and traveling teachers. Abraham attended school on an inconsistent basis. At times, traveling teachers may have taught at a nearby rudimentary schoolhouse, and at other times Abraham walked several miles to the nearest school. Lincoln himself admitted that the total amount of schooling he received in his childhood was no more than twelve months; nevertheless, he became an excellent reader, learned to write, measure, and make division and multiplication calculations. Abraham took his studies very seriously. Without paper in the house to practice his writing and math, he often did arithmetic on the back of a wooden spoon using charcoal as a makeshift pencil. Lincoln described where he grew up and the opportunities for education in the following quote:

"It was," he once wrote, "a wild region, with many bears and other wild animals still in the woods. There I grew up. There were some schools, so-called, but no qualification was ever required of a teacher beyond 'readin', writin', and cipherin'" to the Rule of Three. If a straggler supposed to understand Latin happened to sojourn in the neighborhood, he was looked upon as a wizard."

Abe's growing desire to attend school conflicted with his father's demands on him, which often made him appear lazy to his neighbors. His father often rented him out to perform manual labor tasks such as shucking corn, hoeing, gathering, and plowing. During the early 1800s, Abe's father was entitled to all of the money earned as a result of his son's labor. Abe's considerable strength was evident with his unusual skill and power with an axe. Abe was said to be able to chop more wood and split more rails than anyone around. Far larger and stronger than the other boys in the region, Abe could outrun and outwrestle all of them. Unlike most boys of his time, however, Abe avoided hunting because he took no pleasure in killing animals.

Although Abe gained a reputation as a prankster and for his storytelling abilities, he also gained a reputation for honesty. When he was nineteen years old, he was hired to co-steer a flatboat down the Mississippi River to unload produce to be sold at the plantations in the South and to return with the money earned. For these services, Abe was paid eight dollars a month. More importantly, these forays into the South opened Abe's eyes to the world beyond the Indiana frontier and likely began to shape his views toward the horrors of slavery as he witnessed the auctions and treatment of slaves firsthand.

1.) What did Abraham's father do for a living?

- a.) He was a farmer.
- b.) He was a teacher.
- c.) He was a doctor.
- d.) He was a judge.

2.) Why did the Lincoln family decide to join a new church?

- a.) The passage doesn't say.
- b.) Over the issue of slavery.
- c.) They became more religious.
- d.) They wanted to be in a smaller church.

3.) Where did Abraham live when he was 7?

- a.) Indiana
- b.) Sinking Spring Farm
- c.) Kentucky
- d.) Illinois

4.) What word or phrase would NOT describe Sarah Bush Johnston?

- a.) dishonest
- b.) kind
- c.) nurturing
- d.) caring

5.) How long did Abraham Lincoln go to school for?

- a.) Never
- b.) His whole life
- c.) About one year
- d.) Two years

6.) What did Abraham Lincoln use to write his arithmetic?

- a.) wooden spoon
- b.) his arm
- c.) pencil
- d.) Charcoal

7.) What do you think "cipherin" is closest to in the following quote:

"It was," he once wrote, "a wild region, with many bears and other wild animals still in the woods. There I grew up. There were some schools, so-called, but no qualification was ever required of a teacher beyond "readin', writin', and **cipherin**" to the Rule of Three. If a straggler supposed to understand Latin happened to sojourn in the neighborhood, he was looked upon as a wizard."

- a.) writing
- b.) reading
- c.) math
- d.) planning

8.) Which of the following was Abe NOT rented out by his father to do?

- a.) gathering
- b.) hoeing
- c.) plowing
- d.) shoveling

9.) Which of the following was NOT true about Abraham Lincoln?

- a.) He was the strongest and fastest boy around.
- b.) He gained a reputation for dishonesty.
- c.) He was a prankster.
- d.) He sometimes appeared lazy to others.

10.) Why did Abraham Lincoln refrain from hunting?

- a.) His family didn't need him to hunt.
- b.) His family didn't own a gun.
- c.) He was a terrible shot.
- d.) He didn't like killing animals.



ABRAHAM LINCOLN – THE MIDDLE YEARS (Part 1)

In 1830, Abe's father moved the family to Illinois following fears of another milk sickness outbreak. After enduring several plagues and one of the worst winters on record, Abe decided to leave his father's homestead and set off on his own at the age of 22. Abe's experience, intelligence, and ingenuity would serve him well. His first job required him to steer a flatboat from Illinois to New Orleans, Louisiana. After leading the construction of the flatboat with two other boys, Abe gained notoriety from the residents of New Salem when he figured out how to float the stuck flatboat over Rutledge's Dam by drilling a hole in the bottom of the boat. After successfully unloading the goods in New Orleans, Abe took a steamer to St. Louis and walked home the remainder of the way. The owner of the flatboat was so impressed with Abe, he hired him to work as a clerk in his store in New Salem.

In New Salem, Abe made many friends, mastered grammar, and gained a reputation as a master storyteller. In August of 1832, he decided to become a candidate for one of four representatives of Sangamon County in the Illinois legislature, despite being a resident in the county for only nine months. His campaign platform centered on improvements to the navigation of the Sangamon River he would initiate. During this time, however, Lincoln was made captain of a company of men from New Salem to volunteer their service in the Black Hawk War. The company would become the Fourth Illinois Mounted Volunteers. Lincoln himself served for about three months in the frontier of Illinois but was never engaged in any real combat. When he returned to New Salem, it was election time. By this time, however, there were thirteen candidates, and he finished eighth on the ballot (though over 90 percent of the residents of New Salem voted for him). Discouraged, Abe decided to enter a partnership to purchase the store he clerked at on credit. Thinking that New Salem was an up-and-coming town, Lincoln believed the purchase would earn him great profits. Unfortunately, his partner abandoned him, subsequent attempts to sell the store were unsuccessful, and Lincoln was saddled with a debt that would take him seventeen years to pay off.

Abe Enters Politics

On May 7, 1833, Abe was appointed postmaster of New Salem. As the population of New Salem declined over the next few years, it became too small for a post office and Abe was out of a job. That same year, Lincoln was hired to survey new lands acquired by Sangamon County, despite the fact he had no training as a surveyor. According to legend, it took Abe only six weeks to learn the trade, and from that point on he was considered an excellent surveyor. In 1834, Abe would campaign again for representative in the Illinois state legislature. Now that he was well-known in a larger portion of Sangamon County, Abe traveled from village to village giving speeches, attending shooting matches, horse races, and other community events. Again, there were thirteen candidates, but this time Abe won.

1.) Why did Abe's father move them to Illinois?

- a.) There was better farming in Illinois.
- b.) He was afraid milk sickness would strike again.
- c.) Abe's grandparents lived in Illinois.
- d.) There was more opportunity in Illinois.

2.) How did Abe Lincoln gain notoriety among the people of New Salem, Illinois?

- a.) They thought he was very funny.
- b.) He was on his way to New Orleans.
- c.) He figured out how to steer a stuck flatboat over a dam.
- d.) He was steering a flatboat at age 19.

3.) In New Salem, Abe... (select all that apply)

- a.) mastered grammar
- b.) gained a reputation as a master storyteller
- c.) made a lot of friends
- d.) ran for president

4.) Which of the following statements best describes Abe's experience in the election for the Illinois legislature?

- a.) A total failure
- b.) A partial success; he gained most of the votes in Sangamon County, but failed to get enough votes in New Salem.
- c.) A total success
- d.) A partial success; he gained most of the votes in New Salem, but failed to get enough votes in other parts of Sangamon County.

5.) Abe was the captain of a group of men who "volunteered" to serve in the Black Hawk War. What is a volunteer in this context?

- a.) Someone who would pay to go to war.
- b.) Someone who goes to war and does not expect to be paid.
- c.) Someone who goes to war and expects to be paid.
- d.) Someone who goes to war.

6.) Why did Abe decide to purchase a store in New Salem?

- a.) He liked his partners.
- b.) He thought it would earn him a lot of money.
- c.) He thought he needed business experience.
- d.) He was bored.

7.) Why did Abe lose his job as postmaster of New Salem?

- a.) The population of New Salem was too small to justify having a post office.
- b.) New Salem didn't like the way Abe represented them.
- c.) Abe became an Illinois state representative.
- d.) Abe decided to enter politics.

8.) What happened first?

- a.) Abe became postmaster of New Salem.
- b.) Abe became surveyor of Sangamon County.
- c.) Abe wins the election for Illinois representative.
- d.) 1832

9.) Which of the following did Abe NOT do as he campaigned for Illinois state representative?

- a.) Went to shooting matches
- b.) Traveled to different villages
- c.) Went to horse races
- d.) Traveled to different states

10.) Why do you think Abe won the second election?

- a.) Because he had more money.
- b.) There were no other good candidates.
- c.) Because he campaigned throughout the county and met a lot of people.
- d.) It was just good luck.



ABRAHAM LINCOLN – The Middle Years (Part 2)

Illinois Legislature

Abe became an influential force of the Whig Party in the Illinois legislature and was reelected in 1836, 1838, and 1840. During this time, the issue of slavery became more and more contentious in Illinois and many other states. In 1837, Lincoln first spoke publicly to the legislature concerning his views on slavery when it passed a set of resolutions against abolitionist (anti-slavery) groups. Although Illinois was a free state at the time, it had many people who supported slavery, especially in its southern portions. In addressing the legislature, Abe opposed the resolutions and asserted that he believed slavery was an evil institution. Despite his feelings against slavery, Lincoln admitted he did not think the time was right to free all of the slaves.

Abe Earns his Law License

In 1836, Lincoln endeavored to study law. Not surprisingly, by the end of 1836, he was admitted to the Illinois state bar and obtained his license to practice. The next year he moved to Springfield, where he was already popular with the city's residents for his efforts to get the state capital moved there from Vandalia. Despite the fact he had become a lawyer, Abe was still in debt, had no money, and had no place to live. Sometime shortly after arriving in Springfield, Abe took up residence in the upstairs room above a store owned by Joshua Speed. Abe could not afford to pay the price for his own room, so Joshua offered to share his room. Abe, who was carrying all of his possessions in two saddlebags when he inquired about the price for a room, remarked, "Well, Speed, I am moved!" after setting his saddlebags on the floor of the room. Abe and Joshua quickly became inseparable and forged a lifelong friendship.

Joshua Speed

Abe soon became a respected lawyer known for his honesty, wit, oratory, and hard work. In the 1830s, lawyers and lawmakers were expected to travel to circuit courts throughout the state, oftentimes covering great distances. Abe was assigned to what was called the Eighth Judicial Circuit. As a politician and lawyer, Abe would travel to such courts to explain to the people the meanings of the laws created in the legislatures that were being applied to the local cases. Abe endeared himself to the people with the anecdotes and stories he used to explain the difficult concepts to people in terms they could understand. Oftentimes, such educational "sessions" were held in the village tavern or meetinghouse, would include meals, and would last well into the night. It was at these "sessions" where Abe's legend was born and grew; where his stories, speeches, and explanations became legendary. Though poor, Abe was beginning to make a name for himself beyond the confines of New Salem or even Springfield.

1.) Which of the following would be an accurate summary of Abraham Lincoln's views toward slavery?

- a.) He thought the Southern economy needed it.
- b.) He thought all slaves should be freed immediately.
- c.) He thought it was evil, but that the time was wrong to free all of the slaves.
- d.) He thought it served a purpose.

2.) Which of the following was true about Illinois?

- a.) Many people in southern Illinois supported slavery.
- b.) It was considered an eastern state at the time.
- c.) Slavery was legal in Illinois.
- d.) Many people in northern Illinois supported slavery.

3.) Why was Abe popular in Springfield before he moved there?

- a.) He knew Joshua Speed.
- b.) As a legislator, he fought to get the state capital moved there.
- c.) He was an outstanding lawyer.
- d.) He lived in the largest house in town.

4.) Which of the following was NOT true about Abe when he moved to Springfield?

- a.) He took all of his possessions in two bags.
- b.) He was in a lot of debt.
- c.) He bought a small house.
- d.) He had no place to live.

5.) Why did Abe have to travel great distances to practice law?

- a.) Because he practiced in the circuit courts
- b.) He was in a lot of debt.
- c.) Because the people of Springfield did not trust he was a good lawyer
- d.) Because he was against slavery

6.) Which of the following words probably DOES NOT describe Abraham Lincoln?

- a.) witty
- b.) funny
- c.) ferocious
- d.) humble

7.) What happened first?

- a.) Abe moved in with Joshua Speed.
- b.) Abe traveled the circuit courts.
- c.) Abe obtained his law license.
- d.) Abe moved to Springfield.

8.) In the sentence, "Abe endeared himself to the people with the anecdotes and stories he used to explain the difficult concepts to people in terms they could understand."

What does "endeared" mean?

- a.) begged
- b.) obtained goods
- c.) made people like him
- d.) made people feel sorry for him

9.) Where was the "legend" of Abraham Lincoln born?

- a.) In Springfield
- b.) In the courtroom
- c.) In Chicago
- d.) In village taverns and meetinghouses

10.) Why did Abraham Lincoln use stories when discussing the law?

- a.) They helped people relate to what he was saying.
- b.) They helped the people begin to make laws.
- c.) He wasn't a particularly serious man.
- d.) They helped him relax in front of big crowds.

ABRAHAM LINCOLN – The Middle Years (part 3)

In December of 1839, Abe met Mary Todd, a “handsome” woman from a wealthy, slave-owning family from Lexington, Kentucky. Abe had been involved in two romances prior to Mary; one with Ann Rutledge, who died of typhoid, and another with Mary Owens, which ended abruptly. By 1840, however, Abe and Mary Todd became engaged. Unfortunately, their mutual affections failed to last and by 1841, the engagement was broken, plunging Abe into a deep depression that rendered him unable to attend to his business or his job. Mired in sadness, Lincoln went back to his boyhood home in Kentucky with his friend Joshua Speed, where he apparently recovered sufficiently to return to his life in Springfield. To this day, there is no historical record of why the pair decided to call off their engagement. In 1842, however, Abe and Mary had re-established relations and were married on November 4 of that year. Abe and Mary would have four children, two of which died in childhood. In 1844, Abe and Mary Todd bought their first house on the corner of Eighth and Jackson Streets in Springfield.

Abe as Congressman

Following his marriage, Abe’s interest in politics continued to influence the course he would take in life. Despite entering a law partnership with Judge Stephen Logan, Abe made several unsuccessful attempts to gain the Whig nomination for congressman in the 30th District of Illinois. In 1846, however, Abe was finally nominated and elected in August of that year. Abe served one two-year term in Washington and was the only Whig representative in the Democrat-dominated Illinois delegation. During his time as congressman, Abe spoke out against the Mexican-American War, attributing its cause to president James K. Polk’s desire for “military glory—that attractive rainbow that rises in showers of blood.” Lincoln believed the United States was waging an unprovoked war for the purposes of expanding its boundaries. This stance made him particularly unpopular, and Lincoln lost much of the political support he once enjoyed, and hence, was not reelected to Congress.

Back to Law

After this stint as congressman, Lincoln returned to Springfield with a new vigor to practice law. He “rode the circuit” twice every year for ten weeks, practicing law in county seats throughout the state of Illinois. Many of his cases involved disputes which involved the operations of barges, drawbridges, and railroads. He would argue cases in front of the Illinois Supreme Court some 175 times, and even argued a case in front of the United States Supreme Court. Of the 51 cases in which he was the only lawyer for a particular client, 31 of the cases were decided in his favor. Abe, who called himself “the prairie lawyer,” took other kinds of cases as well, including those involving murder. In 1858, he successfully defended “Duff” Armstrong against charges of

homicide. One of the witnesses testified to seeing the murder committed in the moonlight. Abe proceeded to consult his copy of the Farmer's Almanac, which showed the moon at the time was at a low angle, reducing visibility and making it highly unlikely anyone could witness a crime using moonlight alone. Armstrong was acquitted. At this point, Abe was one of the foremost lawyers in the state of Illinois. Abe, however believed he lacked the logic, reasoning, and mathematical skills needed to be an elite lawyer and dedicated himself to intensive late-night readings until he felt he had improved himself with respect to those subjects. As the issue of slavery continued to strain relations between the North and the South and with the passage of the Kansas-Nebraska Act in 1854, which opened up the new territories to the possibility of slavery, Abe returned to politics.

Abe Speaks out Against Slavery

On October 16, 1854, Abe issued his famous "Peoria Speech" in which he condemned the institution of slavery, declaring,

"I hate [slavery] because of the monstrous injustice of slavery itself. I hate it because it deprives our republican example of its just influence in the world..."

Later that year, Abe decided to run for the Illinois Senate seat as a Whig. The Whigs, at the time, were crumbling from the inside out. Differing opinions within the party concerning the Kansas-Nebraska Act threatened to tear the party in two, or to obliterate it all together. Consequently, Lincoln lost the nomination but became instrumental in the formation of a new party—the Republican Party. The Republican Party quickly gained influence and became a national political powerhouse by the time Lincoln would be elected president.

In 1857, Chief Justice of the United States Supreme Court Roger Taney ruled that blacks had no rights in America as citizens in the famous Dred Scott s. Sandford decision. The decision was a major blow to the abolitionists in the North and further polarized relations between the two parts of the country. Although Lincoln spoke out against the decision, he affirmed the Court's right to issue such a decision. That same year, after his nomination by the Illinois Republican Party for the Senate, Abe delivered the immortal words,

"A house divided against itself cannot stand. I believe this government cannot endure permanently half slave and half free. I do not expect the Union to be dissolved—I do not expect the house to fall—but I do expect it will cease to be divided. It will become all one thing, or all the other."

1.) Which of the following best describes Mary Todd Lincoln?

- a.) She came from a poor family that believed in slavery.
- b.) She came from a rich family that believed in slavery.
- c.) She came from a rich family that did not believe in slavery.
- d.) She came from a poor family that did not believe in slavery.

2.) What happened first?

- a.) Abe and Mary bought their first house.
- b.) Abe first became engaged to Mary Todd.
- c.) 1841
- d.) Abe went back to Kentucky with Joshua Speed.

3.) Why did Abraham Lincoln and Mary Todd call off their first engagement?

- a.) Mary had second thoughts.
- b.) Abe wasn't sure if he wanted to get married.
- c.) Abe was broke.
- d.) No one knows.

4.) How many children did Abe and Mary Todd have?

- a.) 1
- b.) 2
- c.) 3
- d.) 4

5.) Why did Abraham Lincoln lose political support as congressman?

- a.) He was more interested in his law practice.
- b.) He spoke out against the Mexican-American War.
- c.) He spoke out against slavery.
- d.) He supported President James K. Polk.

6.) How would you describe the success of Abraham Lincoln in arguing cases in front of the Illinois Supreme Court?

- a.) Somewhat successful
- b.) Always successful
- c.) Somewhat unsuccessful
- d.) Not very successful

7.) Why did Abraham Lincoln call himself the "prairie lawyer"?

- a.) He wanted to save the prairies from development.
- b.) He, himself, was from an area of the country that had a lot of prairies.
- c.) He specialized in prairie law.
- d.) No one really knows.

8.) Why did Abraham Lincoln stay up late at night studying mathematics and logic?

- a.) He thought he needed to practice those skills to become a better lawyer.
- b.) It was a hobby of his.
- c.) He wanted to be an astronomer.
- d.) He needed to master those subjects for an important trial.

9.) Why did Abraham Lincoln return to politics?

- a.) He wanted to become president.
- b.) He was sick of practicing law.
- c.) The issue of slavery was threatening the relationship between the North and South.
- d.) He had mastered mathematics and logic.

10.) In the following sentence, what does "instrumental" mean?

Lincoln lost the nomination but became instrumental in the formation of a new party—the Republican Party.

- a.) having to do with an instrument
- b.) slide
- c.) helped make happen
- d.) musical



ABRAHAM LINCOLN – The Presidential Years (part 1)

Abe Lincoln Emerges

Though Abe had a national reputation, the Republican nomination for president in the election of 1860 seemed elusive. Powerful Republicans William Seward from New York, Salmon P. Chase from Ohio, and Edward Bates from Missouri seemed to be the frontrunners. On February 27, 1860, however, Abe was invited to speak before a crowd of powerful Republicans at Cooper Union (a university) in New York City. Abe's anti-slavery speech, in which he claimed the Founding Fathers and authors of the Declaration of Independence would have prohibited the extension of slavery into new territories, left a lasting impression on the members of the audience and propelled him to legitimacy among the Republican candidates running for presidency. The powerful publisher Horace Greeley called it "One of the most happiest and most convincing political arguments ever made in this City... No man ever made such an impression on his first appeal to a New York audience." After the speech, Abe decided that he would at least make an attempt for the Republican nomination to the presidency. He assembled a team of devoted campaigners who called Lincoln "The Rail Candidate."

The Republican National Convention

On May 9-10 of 1860, Abe and his team traveled to the Republican National Convention in Decatur, Illinois, where his savvy team of supporters worked the convention for endorsements. Seward and Chase, though powerful and well-known politicians, had created enough enemies over the years to prove vulnerable and had alienated parts of the Republican Party. Though Abe believed slavery was evil, his moderate (rather than radical) stance appealed to many, as did his support for the nation's internal improvements and protective tariff. Furthermore, Abe was extremely popular in the western states, and because the convention was in his home state, thousands of his supporters descended upon Decatur. While Seward led on the first and second ballots (though he didn't get enough votes to win), Lincoln won the nomination on the third ballot when the chairman of the Ohio Republican Delegation was convinced to shift his votes to Lincoln. Seward, who thought his nomination was assured, was crushed, and Chase couldn't even manage to draw full support from his home state of Ohio. Now that Abe had secured the Republican nomination for president, he had a chance to win the presidential election.

Abe is Elected the 16th President

In 1860, the future of the United States was much in doubt. The issue of slavery, which had bitterly divided the nation, had also begun to divide political parties, making the presidential election very complicated. The

Democratic Party had been divided into the Northern Democratic Party and Southern Democratic Party. The Northern Democratic Party nominated Stephen Douglas for the presidency, while the Southern Democratic Party nominated John C. Breckenridge. The Constitutional Union Party nominated the former Tennessee Governor John Bell.

On November 6, 1860, Abraham Lincoln was elected president in 33 states. Of the eleven Southern states that would eventually secede, only Virginia allowed Abe's name to be on their ballots. In Virginia, Abe received slightly over one percent of the popular vote. In the four slave states that would become Border States, Abe finished third or fourth. In New England, however, Abe won the popular vote in every county. The 81.8 percent voter turnout for the election of 1860 is the second-highest turnout in presidential election history. Now that Abe had been elected president, he had to appoint the members of his cabinet.

Choosing Advisors

In thinking about his advisors, Abe wanted the brightest and most influential politicians available. For the two most important posts in his cabinet, he chose the two candidates that ran against him for the Republican nomination for president. He appointed William Seward as his secretary of state and Salmon P. Chase as his secretary of treasury. Both men would prove indispensable to the president in his dealings with the Civil War.

1.) In the following sentence, what does "elusive" mean?

Though Abe had a national reputation, the Republican nominee for president in the election of 1860 seemed elusive.

- a.) hard to get
- b.) impossible
- c.) possible
- d.) likely

2.) How would you describe Horace Greeley's response to Lincoln's speech at Cooper Union?

- a.) He thought it was inappropriate.
- b.) He agreed with parts of it.
- c.) He disagreed with it.
- d.) He strongly agreed with it.

3.) Which of the following was probably NOT implied in Lincoln's speech at Cooper Union?

- a.) The new territories should decide for themselves whether or not to allow slavery.
- b.) People of all races and colors should have liberty.
- c.) Slavery should not be allowed in America's new territories.
- d.) The Founding Fathers would have frowned on slavery.

4.) Which of the following probably did NOT help Lincoln at the Republican National Convention?

- a.) Other candidates had made enemies in the Republican Party.
- b.) The Republican National Convention was in his home state of Illinois.
- c.) His moderate stance on slavery.
- d.) He was the "Rail Candidate".

5.) How did William Seward feel after the Republican National Convention?

- a.) He was devastated.
- b.) He felt betrayed.
- c.) He felt happy for Abraham Lincoln.
- d.) He thought "the best man won."

6.) What did winning the Republican nomination mean?

- a.) He would be governor of Illinois.
- b.) He was assured, at least, of becoming vice president.
- c.) He would be the Republican nominee for president.
- d.) He would be president.

7.) Which of the following is NOT true about the political parties in 1860?

- a.) The Democratic Party had become two different parties.
- b.) The issue of slavery had brought them closer together.
- c.) The issue of slavery had produced major divides in the parties.
- d.) The Constitutional Union party nominated John Bell.

8.) Which of the following statements best describes Abe's performance in the presidential election of 1860?

- a.) His support was strongest in the Border States.
- b.) His support was strongest in the New England states.
- c.) Northern states and Southern states showed support for him.
- d.) He finished third or fourth in the Southern states.

9.) Which of the following statements best describes the sentiments of voters in the election of 1860?

- a.) They cared more in the Southern states.
- b.) They didn't seem to care very much.
- c.) They cared very much in the North and the South.
- d.) They cared more in the Northern states.

10.) Why did Abe choose his opponents in the Republican National Convention as his cabinet advisors?

- a.) He was bragging about his victory.
- b.) He wanted the smartest people advising him.
- c.) He was forced to by Congress.
- d.) He feared they would run against him again in the election of 1864.

ABRAHAM LINCOLN – The Presidential Years (part 2)

Secession

Following Abe's election, the state of South Carolina seceded from the Union on December 20, 1860. Florida, Mississippi, Louisiana, Alabama, Texas, and Georgia would secede in the following weeks. These states formed the Confederate States of America (CSA) and declared themselves an independent nation. Upon entering office, Abe was faced with the most pressing crisis in the history of the young nation.

Abe's road to the White House was not easy either. According to some accounts, he had to ride through Baltimore on a secret train in disguise to evade would-be assassins on his way to inauguration in Washington. After Abe's inauguration, the Confederacy continued to mobilize. It elected Jefferson Davis as president and set up its capital headquarters in Montgomery, Alabama. War was imminent.

War Begins

As war approached, President Lincoln sent provisions to American forts that were now in Confederate territory, including Fort Sumter, near Charleston Harbor, South Carolina. Secessionists in South Carolina considered this an act of war and began bombarding the fort on April 12, 1861. Union forces at Fort Sumter surrendered and thus, the American Civil War began. On April 15, Abe requested the mobilization of 75,000 troops from the states for the purposes of "preserving the Union." In the following days, North Carolina, Tennessee, Arkansas, and Virginia seceded from the Union, refusing to mobilize against their Southern neighbors. The secession of Virginia, one of the most populous states in the country, was a major prize for the Confederacy. To reward it, the Confederate capital was moved from Montgomery, Alabama, to Richmond, Virginia.

Managing the War

As Union troops descended from Massachusetts to the nation's capital, pro-secession residents of Baltimore, Maryland, attacked Union soldiers and destroyed railroads linking Washington to the North. In response, President Lincoln suspended the writ of habeas corpus in Maryland, allowing the government to arrest suspected perpetrators and keep them in jail indefinitely without a trial or conviction. He also authorized the blockades of Southern ports. During this difficult time, Abe was also suffering depression likely caused by the stresses of the war, the death of his son Willie, and the increasingly erratic behavior of his mourning wife.

Later in 1861, Abe endured an embarrassing and potentially dangerous episode when the British ship *Trent* was intercepted by the Union Navy in the Atlantic Ocean. Two Confederate agents on their way to England and France were seized and brought back to America as prisoners. Although the American public was in full support of the illegal seizure, England considered it an act of war. Eventually, Lincoln was compelled to release the Confederate agents to avert the British threat. Despite the demands of England, however, Abe never issued a formal apology, and hostilities between England and America died.

Abe had other things to worry about as well. Union forces had been routed in the war's first major battle at Manassas, just thirty miles west of Washington. This was a major blow to the morale of the North, which underestimated the resolve and fight of the Confederacy. After the devastation at Manassas, Abe realized the war would not end any time soon. Throughout 1861 and much of 1862, Abe became dissatisfied with the progress of the war and turned his attention to leadership in the major branch of the Union Army, the Army of the Potomac. Early in 1862, Lincoln replaced War Secretary Simon Cameron with Edwin M. Stanton. Stanton would prove an excellent choice. His tireless work effort and superb managerial skills helped organize the massive military efforts of the Union.

1.) Which of the following states did not secede from the Union?

- a.) Florida
- b.) New York
- c.) Alabama
- d.) Mississippi

2.) Why did Abraham Lincoln ride through Baltimore in disguise?

- a.) There was no military support for him in Baltimore.
- b.) There were supposedly assassins waiting for his train in Baltimore.
- c.) He needed to get to Washington quickly.
- d.) He was afraid of large crowds.

3.) What does "imminent" mean in the following paragraph?

After Abe's inauguration, the Confederacy continued to mobilize. It elected Jefferson Davis as president and set up its capital headquarters in Montgomery, Alabama. War was imminent.

- a.) unlikely
- b.) definite
- c.) likely
- d.) possible

4.) When did the Civil War begin?

- a.) When the Southern states seceded
- b.) When Lincoln had to ride through Baltimore in disguise
- c.) At Lincoln's inauguration
- d.) When Fort Sumter was bombarded by the Confederacy

5.) Why did North Carolina, Tennessee, Arkansas, and Virginia secede?

- a.) They opposed slavery.
- b.) They refused to fight other Southern states.
- c.) There was no way out for those states.
- d.) They were angry about the bombardment of Fort Sumter.

6.) Which of the following was NOT true about Baltimore, Maryland?

- a.) Lincoln had to ride through the city in disguise to evade would-be assassins.
- b.) The city was full of pro-secessionists.
- c.) Baltimore was blockaded by the Union Navy.
- d.) Residents of the city attacked Massachusetts troops on their way to the Union capital, Washington.

7.) Which of the following is a GOOD example of the suspension of the writ of habeas corpus?

- a.) Prisoners in jail get new trials.
- b.) Prisoners who were previously in jail are released.
- c.) Nobody can be arrested.
- d.) People become prisoners without a trial if they are suspected of committing crimes.

8.) Which of the following WAS NOT a reason why President Lincoln was likely suffering from depression?

- a.) His wife was in mourning.
- b.) He was embarrassed by what happened in Baltimore.
- c.) His son died.
- d.) The war was very stressful.

9.) Why was England so angry about the seizure of the Confederate agents aboard the *Trent*?

- a.) President Lincoln refused to apologize to them.
- b.) It started a war between England and France.
- c.) President Lincoln was unpopular in England.
- d.) They thought the Union did not have the right to seize agents traveling to their country on their boat.

10.) What did the Battle of Manassas prove?

- a.) The North would win the war.
- b.) The war would not be short.
- c.) The war would not be long.
- d.) The South would win the war.

ABRAHAM LINCOLN – The Presidential Years (part 3)

Leadership in the Union Army

After the First Battle of Bull Run, Lincoln had appointed West Point graduate General George McClellan as Commander of the Army of the Potomac. McClellan set his sights upon the capture of the Confederate capital of Richmond. In what he called the Peninsula Campaign, McClellan planned to move the huge army by boat to the Eastern Shore (Peninsula) of Virginia and then over land to Richmond itself. McClellan, however, took an inordinate amount of time planning and mobilizing the movements, and challenged the president's authority several times in the process. Furthermore, McClellan was slow to strike when he had the opportunities and always exaggerated the number of enemy troops waiting to engage his army.

On September 16, 1862, the Union Army scored a major victory at Sharpsburg, Maryland, in what came to be known as The Battle of Antietam. Antietam would prove to be the bloodiest one-day battle of the war. The battle forced the battered Confederate Army under General Robert E. Lee to cross the Potomac River back into Virginia and foiled Lee's attempt to carve a path of military victories in Union territory. Despite the urgings of the president and Congress, McClellan failed to order his army to pursue the fleeing Confederates, enabling them to regroup in their own territory. Lincoln, having had enough of McClellan's indecision and insubordination, replaced him as Commander of the Army of the Potomac. Finding a suitable replacement, however, would prove no easy task. In fact, Lincoln went through several more commanders before settling on General Ulysses S. Grant.

The Slavery Issue

From the time the war had started, Lincoln had wrestled with himself and members of his cabinet concerning the proper timing of emancipating slaves in the South. With the momentum of the war swinging back to the Union, and on the heels of the major victory at Antietam, Lincoln issued his famous Emancipation Proclamation on September 22, 1862, to be effective on January 1, 1863. The decree freed all slaves in "enemy territory." The proclamation, however, failed to address slavery in the Border States. Lincoln believed forcing the Border States of Kentucky, Maryland, Delaware, and Missouri to free their slaves would push them to join the Confederacy. Despite his failure to free slaves in the Border States, Lincoln believed that slavery would die as long as it did not extend into new territories.

Despite the Emancipation Proclamation, Lincoln maintained his primary goal was not the liberation of slaves, but rather the preservation of the Union. In fact, Lincoln believed the best plan of action for the newly freed slaves was to set up a colony for them in Africa. Lincoln enjoyed little, if any, support for the plan, and by 1863 abandoned the idea. By the end of 1863, Lincoln had formulated a plan to recruit black soldiers to the Union Army in the belief that "the bare sight of 50,000 armed and drilled black soldiers on the banks of the Mississippi would end the rebellion at once."

Good News for the Union

July of 1863 would prove a major turning point in the war. On July 3, the Army of Northern Virginia led by Robert E. Lee was repulsed at Gettysburg, Pennsylvania, in arguably the most storied battle in American history. The following day, on July 4, 1863, General Ulysses S. Grant and Union forces took Vicksburg, Mississippi, after a long siege, gaining control of the Mississippi River for the Union Army and splitting the Confederacy into two separate parts. For Lincoln, control of the Mississippi River, its ports, and its navigation were one of the main objectives in eventual military victory.

- 1.) **Which of the following statements correctly describes George McClellan?**
 - a.) An indecisive general who always struck quickly
 - b.) A decisive general who always knew the size of an enemy force
 - c.) A decisive general who failed to strike quickly but always knew the size of an enemy force
 - d.) An indecisive general who failed to strike quickly and who exaggerated the size of an enemy force

- 2.) **The Battle of Antietam was...**
 - a.) the bloodiest one-day battle in the war.
 - b.) a battle that occurred in 1864.
 - c.) a decisive victory for the Confederate Army.
 - d.) the bloodiest battle in the war.

- 3.) **Why did Lincoln replace McClellan as General of the Army of the Potomac?**
 - a.) He failed to pursue the fleeing Confederates.
 - b.) He challenged the president's authority.
 - c.) He was slow to strike.
 - d.) All of the above

- 4.) **Why did Lincoln's Emancipation Proclamation fail to free slaves in the Border States?**
 - a.) He did not want those states to be persuaded to join the Confederacy.
 - b.) Those states had no slaves.
 - c.) Freeing those slaves would mean certain victory for the Confederacy.
 - d.) Lincoln did not believe that slaves in those states deserved their freedom.

- 5.) **What was Lincoln's primary goal in the war?**
 - a.) Preserve the nation
 - b.) Punish the South
 - c.) To free the slaves
 - d.) Win the presidential election of 1864

- 6.) **Which of the following was NOT TRUE about Abraham Lincoln?**
 - a.) He believed in allowing former slaves to become soldiers for the Union Army.
 - b.) He thought slaves should not be allowed to become soldiers for the Union Army.
 - c.) He thought, at least for some time, that freed slaves should be sent to a colony in Africa.
 - d.) He believed slavery would die if it was not extended into the new territories.

- 7.) **Which of the following was NOT a reason why July of 1863 was a "turning point" for the Union Army?**
 - a.) July 4th became a national holiday after the fall of Vicksburg.
 - b.) The Union took Vicksburg, Mississippi.
 - c.) The Union Army drove the Confederates from Northern soil at Gettysburg, Pennsylvania.
 - d.) The Union Army took control of the Mississippi River.

- 8.) **What happened first?**
 - a.) The Battle of Gettysburg ended.
 - b.) The slaves were actually freed.
 - c.) July 4th
 - d.) The Emancipation Proclamation

9.) Which of the words in the following sentence means the act of "keeping together"?

Despite the Emancipation Proclamation, Lincoln maintained his primary goal was not the liberation of slaves, but rather the preservation of the Union.

- a.) primary
- b.) liberation
- c.) preservation
- d.) Proclamation

10.) Which battle was arguably "the most storied" in American history?

- a.) Vicksburg
- b.) Antietam
- c.) Bull Run
- d.) Gettysburg



ABRAHAM LINCOLN – The Presidential Years (part 4)

After the historic victories at Gettysburg and Vicksburg, the situation had vastly improved for the Union, but the war was far from over. On November 22, 1863, President Lincoln delivered the Gettysburg Address at the dedication of the Soldiers' National Cemetery at Gettysburg. The 272-word speech, which followed a two-hour address by Harvard professor Edward Everett, would become one of the greatest speeches in American history.

In March of 1864, President Lincoln appointed General Ulysses S. Grant Commander of the Army of the Potomac, the main branch of the Union Army. Finally, after nearly three years of war, the president had found a general who would pursue fleeing Confederates. Grant, known as "Unconditional Surrender Grant" after his exploits at Fort Donelson, Tennessee, in 1862, was by this time a Union hero after leading the Army of the Tennessee to numerous victories in the West, including those at Shiloh and Vicksburg. Grant would spend 1864 waging his bloody Overland Campaign through much of the state of Virginia, suffering massive casualties while gradually diminishing the numbers and spirit of Lee's Army of Northern Virginia. Eventually, Grant would corner Lee's Army at Petersburg, Virginia, where he staged a ten-month siege. During the siege, Lincoln would visit Grant's headquarters at City Point, outside of Petersburg, where his presence excited and inspired the Union soldiers.

Meanwhile, Union General William T. Sherman struck another blow to the spirit of the Confederacy with his destructive march through the state of Georgia, which would become known as Sherman's March to the Sea. Sherman's Army destroyed farms, railroad lines, and virtually anything in its path. After Sherman's capture of Atlanta, Georgia, President Lincoln easily won reelection to a second term. In contrast to his campaign platform in 1860, Lincoln made the emancipation of slaves a primary emphasis. Over 78 percent of Union soldiers would support his bid for a second term as president.

On April 9, 1865, the Confederate States of America surrendered at Appomattox Court House, Virginia. The Civil War was over and the Union would be preserved. At this point, President Lincoln had to consider the complicated task of reconstructing the Union and how to reintegrate the Confederate states back into the United States.

Lincoln believed in a policy of forgiveness and took a moderate approach to Reconstruction, hoping to reconstruct the Union as quickly as possible rather than indefinitely punish the rebel states. Unfortunately, the president did not have much of a chance to preside over Reconstruction. Just five days after the end of the war, Southern sympathizer and actor John Wilkes Booth assassinated the president while he was watching a play at Ford's Theater in Washington, DC. Lincoln's bodyguard had abandoned his post, allowing Booth access to the presidential box. Lincoln died at 7:22 the next morning at the Peterson House across the street from the theater. Upon his death, Secretary of War Edwin M. Stanton uttered the timeless words, "Now, he belongs to the ages."

- 1.) **After the Battles of Gettysburg and Vicksburg, the situation had _____ for the Confederacy.**
 - a.) remained the same
 - b.) worsened
 - c.) improved
 - d.) become impossible

- 2.) **When did President Lincoln give his Gettysburg Address?**
 - a.) After the war was over
 - b.) During the Battle of Gettysburg
 - c.) After the Battle of Gettysburg
 - d.) Before the Battle of Gettysburg

- 3.) **Which of the following was not true about Ulysses S. Grant?**
 - a.) He led the Confederacy to victories in the Overland Campaign.
 - b.) He was known as "Unconditional Surrender" Grant.
 - c.) He was the general President Lincoln was looking for since the war started.
 - d.) He had led the Army of the Tennessee to many victories.

- 4.) **How would you best describe Grant's Overland Campaign?**
 - a.) A campaign through Virginia in which Lee's Army of Northern Virginia defeated Grant.
 - b.) A campaign through Virginia that caused many casualties and weakened the Confederate spirit.
 - c.) A campaign through Virginia that caused many casualties but strengthened the Confederate spirit.
 - d.) A campaign through Virginia that crushed the spirit of the Union.

- 5.) **Which of the following was a major reason why President Lincoln was elected to a second term in 1864?**
 - a.) There were no other candidates who ran against him.
 - b.) Because the South seemed to be winning the war.
 - c.) After the capture of Atlanta, it seemed as if the war was coming to an end.
 - d.) People were happy that the slaves were free.

- 6.) **Which of the following describes how Union soldiers probably felt about President Lincoln?**
 - a.) Most liked him.
 - b.) All disliked him.
 - c.) Most disliked him.
 - d.) All liked him.

- 7.) **What did Lincoln think about the process of Reconstruction after the Civil War?**
 - a.) He believed the Southern states had to be punished.
 - b.) He believed the Southern states would be readmitted to the Union as quickly as possible.
 - c.) He believed that some states should return to the Union and others should not.
 - d.) He believed the Southern states should never be allowed to be states.

- 8.) **When was Abraham Lincoln assassinated?**
 - a.) Just days before the end of the Civil War.
 - b.) Just days after the end of the Civil War.
 - c.) 1864
 - d.) During his first term as president.

9.) Which of the following is NOT true?

- a.) Lincoln died the morning after he had been shot.
- b.) Lincoln's bodyguard may have been asleep or not where he was supposed to be.
- c.) Lincoln died at the Petersen House.
- d.) Lincoln died at Ford's Theater.

10.)What does the word "timeless" mean in the sentence below?

Edwin M. Stanton uttered the timeless words "Now, he belongs to the ages."

- a.) always relevant
- b.) aspiring
- c.) taking a long time
- d.) irrelevant

Ada Lovelace Reading Comprehension

Name _____

Ada Lovelace, known today as the first computer programmer, was born Augusta Ada Byron in London in 1852. She was the daughter of the famous poet Lord Byron. Her father died when she was eight, and as she grew up, her mother made sure she was taught math and science in hopes of preventing her from developing the mood swings and temper of her father. Lovelace's early education resulted in her developing a curiosity and talent for numbers and language. Her learning pursuits brought her into contact with scholars and important figures such as Charles Dickens and Michael Faraday.

At age seventeen, Lovelace met mathematician and inventor Charles Babbage. Babbage connected her to University of London professor Augustus de Morgan, under whom she began studying. Babbage, today considered the father of the computer, invented the difference and analytical engines to perform mathematical calculations. These engines laid the groundwork for modern-day computation with computers.

Lovelace was tasked with translating one of Babbage's articles on the analytical engine from French to English. She not only translated the article, but also added her own notes and thoughts to it as she went; the notes she took were three times longer than the article itself. Lovelace believed that the analytical engine could be used to process letters and symbols rather than numbers alone and she is credited with writing the first algorithm meant to be carried out by a computer. She also wrote in her notes a method for the engine to repeat certain instructions over and over—the foundation for modern-day loops – an essential part of modern programming. Lovelace's notes were published in an English science journal in 1843 under her initials A. A. L.

Ada Lovelace received little to no acclaim for her ideas while she was alive. She died of cancer in 1852. Almost a century later, Lovelace's works were finally introduced back into the scientific sphere by B. V. Bowden. Her notes were republished and finally appreciated for their insight into coding and programming techniques – although there are those that dispute the actual scientific value of her contributions and question whether the ideas she presented were original. Ada Lovelace received many honors for her work after her death; in 1980, the United States Department of Defense named a computer language "Ada" in her honor.

- 1. Why did Ada's mother insist on her learning math and science?**
 - A. To make sure she could compete with men who were learning math and science
 - B. To make sure she could become a professor or get an engineering job
 - C. To prevent her from suffering mood swings and temper tantrums like her father
 - D. To help her become one of the first computer programmers
- 2. Charles Babbage...**
 - A. invented the first programming language.
 - B. invented the difference and analytical engine.
 - C. believed his invention could be used for tasks other than math calculations.
 - D. met Ada Lovelace when he was seventeen.
- 3. How did Ada Lovelace influence modern computing? Select all that apply.**
 - A. She wrote about a programming method realized today as loops
 - B. She believed that computers could take on tasks apart from computing numbers
 - C. She wrote the first algorithm meant to be carried out by a computer
 - D. She was a successful and trusted translator who knew both English and French
- 4. Which question is NOT answered?**
 - A. When did Ada Lovelace receive credit for her groundbreaking notes on computing?
 - B. How is Ada Lovelace honored today?
 - C. Who introduced Lovelace's work into the modern scientific journals?
 - D. What did Charles Babbage think of Lovelace's ideas on computing?
- 5. Which of the following statements concerns her "detractors?"**
 - A. ... there are those that dispute the actual scientific value of her contributions and question whether the ideas she presented were original.
 - B. Almost a century later, Lovelace's works were finally introduced back into the scientific sphere by B. V. Bowden.
 - C. Lovelace believed that the analytical engine could be used to process letters and symbols rather than numbers alone and she is credited with writing the first algorithm meant to be carried out by a computer. He developed theorems of modular forms.
 - D. Ada Lovelace unfortunately received little to no acclaim for her ideas while she was alive.

6. Based on the information in the passage, which of the following expressions describes Ada Lovelace?

- A. Back to the future
- B. In the weeds
- C. Ahead of her time
- D. Out of her league

7. Which of the following is an accurate description of the four paragraphs in the passage?

- A. 1 >> Ada's Early Years, 2 >> Ada's Education, 3 >> Ada's Legacy, 4 >> Ada's Discoveries
- B. 1 >> Ada's Early Years >> Ada's Family >> Ada's Discoveries, 4 >> Ada's Legacy
- C. 1 >> Ada's Early Years, 2 >> Ada's Education, 3 >> Ada's Discoveries, 4 >> Ada's Legacy
- D. 1 >> Ada's Family, 2 >> Ada's Early Years, 3 >> Ada's Discoveries, 4 >> Ada's Future

Loyalists Printable Reading Comprehension

Name _____

During the time of the American Revolution, many residents of the colonies were unsure whether the idea of separating from England was a wise one. Some were strictly opposed to it. These individuals were called Loyalists. Loyalists, called “Tories” by Patriots, opposed the Revolution for many reasons:

1. They believed in the sanctity of their shared cultural heritage with the British and had a strong sense of duty and loyalty toward the British Crown.
2. They may have benefitted from the Trans-Atlantic trade with England and were worried that war could threaten their livelihood.
3. They were worried that an independent nation would be reduced to anarchy and chaos.
4. They thought the British military would simply crush any rebellion and additional punishments would follow.
5. They believed that Parliament was the legitimate authority over the colonies and that acts of rebellion amounted to insubordination.
6. They enjoyed being part of the British Empire, considered the most powerful in the world.
7. African-American slaves living in the 13 colonies were promised freedom by the British for joining the cause.

Throughout the Revolutionary War, individuals and groups identified as Loyalists were persecuted by Patriots. Loyalists were subject to personal attacks, imprisonment, harassment, and seizure of their property. Many were forced to flee. Some fled to Loyalists strongholds such as New York City, while others fled to Canada or the West Indies. While many such people started their lives anew, others eventually returned to America where they were treated harshly at first, but eventually re-integrated into society.

1. Which of the following best describes how people felt about the Revolutionary War?

- A. They strongly supported war against England
- B. They did not support war against England
- C. They supported the British Empire
- D. Some people supported war while others opposed it

2. What were “Tories?”

- A. Those who remained loyal to England
- B. Those who supported war with England
- C. Those who weren’t sure what side to choose
- D. Those who decided to leave America forever

3. Which of the following statements would a Loyalist disagree with?

- A. “The British Empire is the most powerful in the world!”
- B. “We are subjects of the king and should respect his authority!”
- C. “Do not let your business with England blind you from its disregard for our rights!”
- D. “The British army will simple crush the ragtag Patriots!”

4. Read the sentence below. Which of the choices would be an example of the underlined word?

They believed that Parliament was the legitimate authority over the colonies and that acts of rebellion amounted to insubordination.

- A. Yelling at your teacher
- B. Forgetting your homework
- C. Falling from the monkey bars
- D. Talking out of turn

5. After the Revolutionary War...

- A. Loyalists were forgiven immediately.
- B. Most Loyalists became Patriots.
- C. Many loyalists would return to America.
- D. Loyalists could only live in England.

6. Which of the following questions is not answered in the final paragraph?

- A. Where was a loyalist stronghold in the 13 colonies?
- B. How were Loyalists treated in America?
- C. How were Loyalists who returned to America initially treated?
- D. How were people identified as Loyalists?

7. Which statement is NOT true?

- A. Loyalists frequently harassed Patriots, took their property, and forced many to flee
- B. Loyalists had a strong sense of duty to the British crown
- C. African-American Loyalists were promised freedom for their service to the British
- D. Loyalists believed that America, as an independent nation, could not peacefully exist.

Manifest Destiny Reading Comprehension

Name _____

Following the War of 1812, American entered a period of history known as the Era of Good Feeling. During this time, America articulated its first foreign policy through the Monroe Doctrine and a growing sense of nationalism gripped the population. Americans started believing that they were morally and culturally superior to their Native, Mexican, and British neighbors and that it was God's will and the people's duty to spread American virtues from "sea to shining sea."

In 1845, newspaper editor John O' Sullivan first coined the term "Manifest Destiny," to describe the mindset of American expansion. The idea of Manifest Destiny was reflected in the 19th century by the mass migration of Americans from the eastern United States to the west through the great emigrant trails such as the Oregon, California, Santa Fe, and Mormon Trails. It was used to justify the corrupt treaties and wars that resulted in the removal of Native Americans from their ancestral land. It was also used to justify the Mexican-American War, resulting in the annexation of 1.2 million square miles of land in the American West.

Manifest Destiny also accelerated the onset of the Civil War as it touched off intense sectional dramas between southern states hoping to expand slavery into new territories and northern states hoping to prevent the spread of slavery.

1. As part of the Era of Good Feeling...

- a. Americans began feeling a growing pride in their nation
- b. Native Americans expanded territory into Mexico
- c. Americans fought in the War of 1812
- d. Americans believed themselves equal to British for the first time

2. What was the effect of Manifest Destiny on the Civil War?

- a. It had no influence on the onset of the Civil War
- b. It helped postpone the onset of the Civil War
- c. It accelerated the onset of the Civil War by forcing the issue of slavery
- d. It caused people to migrate to the eastern United States

3. Which of the following did NOT happen as a result of Manifest Destiny?

- a. Western expansion
- b. Increased nationalism
- c. Preservation of Native American culture
- d. The annexation of 1.2 million square miles

4. What does “migration” mean in the following sentence?

The idea of Manifest Destiny was reflected in the 19th century by the mass migration of Americans from the eastern United States to the west through the great emigrant trails such as the Oregon, California, Santa Fe, and Mormon Trails.

- a. People moving from one area to another
- b. People losing their homes
- c. People preparing for war
- d. People leaving the country

5. What question is NOT answered in the second paragraph?

- a. Who coined the term Manifest Destiny?
- b. How did people get to western parts of the United States?
- c. How were parts of the southwest and Mexico annexed to the United States?
- d. When did the Civil War begin?

6. Which of the following questions could be answered by “America’s first articulation of foreign policy”?

- a. What is Manifest Destiny?
- b. What is the Monroe Doctrine?
- c. What is the Era of Good Feeling?
- d. Why did Americans feel superior to the **Native, Mexican, and British neighbors?**

7. Which of the following best describes Manifest Destiny?

- a. American foreign policy must not be influenced by other nations
- b. American ideals must be spread across North America
- c. Americans will begin to settle in the western United States
- d. The American spirit will help resolve the Civil War

MARY TODD LINCOLN Reading Comprehension

Mary Todd Lincoln was born on December 13, 1818, in Lexington, Kentucky. She was born into a wealthy Kentucky family, though her mother died when she was seven. The following year, her father married Betsy Humphries. The family lived in a fourteen-room Kentucky mansion, which Mary shared with her fourteen brothers and sisters! Her father was close friends with Kentucky political leader, Henry Clay, who engendered a love of politics within Mary.

Like many young women of her day, Mary left school as a teenager to attend finishing school, where she studied drama, dance, music, social graces, and learned to speak French fluently. In 1839, Mary moved to Springfield, Illinois, to live with her sister, Elizabeth. While living in Illinois, Mary was courted by both Stephen A. Douglas and Abraham Lincoln, though it was Lincoln whom she would become engaged to. Despite the engagement, the pair broke up before becoming engaged again. They were finally married on November 4, 1842, at Mary's sister's home in Springfield. By marrying Lincoln, Mary Todd gave up a life of opulence for one of general poverty. Lincoln had not yet become a successful lawyer and was crushed by debt. Mary's family did not approve of Lincoln, citing his awkward appearance and humble upbringing.

Soon, however, Lincoln's reputation as a lawyer grew and the pair were able to purchase a house in Springfield. Mary would have four boys: Robert, Eddie, Tad, and Willie. Mary raised the children at home while Lincoln traveled to courts throughout the state to argue cases and explain the law.

In 1860, Mary and her children moved to the White House. By this time, her second son, Eddie had died. The transition was extremely difficult for Mrs. Lincoln. Her family grew up with slaves. Some of her brothers were fighting in the Confederate Army, and two had been killed in battle. Things took a turn for the worse for the Lincoln family in 1862, when her eleven-year-old son, Willie, died (probably of typhoid fever). Willie's death plunged Mary into a deep depression, which may have resulted in highly publicized public outbursts and incidences of irrational behavior. Mary further sought to ease her pain by traveling to New York City where she would take incredible shopping sprees, buying up the most expensive clothes, silks, and materials. New York merchants were happy to allow her to run up prodigious lines of credit that totaled, at least at one point, over \$27,000. Mary also dabbled in the supernatural and several times procured the services of spiritualists to try to contact her dead son, Willie.

Despite her outrageous behavior, which some historians attribute to bipolar disorder, Mary Todd frequently visited field hospitals for Union soldiers and often hosted lavish parties at the White House to maintain the aura and prestige of the house of the president.

On April 14, 1865, Mary was present at the assassination of her husband at Ford's Theater. Mary was inconsolable and soon returned to Illinois to recover. Her grief, however, would return with the death of her son, Tad, in 1871, and her behavior would become increasingly erratic over the course of the next few years. She would reportedly wander the streets of Chicago (while visiting her son Robert) with thousands of dollars in government bonds sewn into her jacket. She also continued to spend money lavishly on useless items and trinkets. In 1875, her sole surviving son, Robert, institutionalized his mother at a psychiatric hospital in Batavia, Illinois, where she apparently attempted suicide. By 1876, she was released to the custody of her sister, Elizabeth, in Springfield before embarking on a four-year trip traveling in Europe, where her health began to decline. In 1880, she returned to the Springfield home of her sister. She died on July 16, 1882, in Springfield at the age of 63.

- 1.) Which of the following best describes the conditions in which Mary Todd grew up?
 - a.) Very poor
 - b.) Somewhat wealthy
 - c.) Somewhat poor
 - d.) Very wealthy

- 2.) Select all of the following subjects Mary studied at finishing school.
 - a.) French
 - b.) Drama
 - c.) Music
 - d.) Astronomy

- 3.) How did Mary's condition change when she married Abraham Lincoln?
 - a.) She became much less wealthy.
 - b.) She gave away all of their possessions.
 - c.) She became fabulously wealthy.
 - d.) Her wealth remained about the same.

- 4.) Which of the following WAS NOT a reason why Mary's transition to the White House was difficult?
 - a.) Her son Eddie had recently died.
 - b.) Two of her brothers had been killed in the war.
 - c.) Abraham Lincoln had become very sick.
 - d.) She had grown up with slaves.

- 5.) Why do you think Mary sometimes used the services of spiritualists?
 - a.) To try to cure Abe's depression
 - b.) To talk to her dead son Willie
 - c.) To find out her fortune
 - d.) To find out when the war would end

- 6.) What happened first?
 - a.) 1842
 - b.) Mary transitioned to the White House.
 - c.) The Civil War had begun.
 - d.) Tad died of typhoid fever.

- 7.) Why did Mary take shopping sprees in New York City?
 - a.) She needed nice clothes as the first lady.
 - b.) Her husband made a lot of money, and she wanted to spend it.
 - c.) She needed distractions from her depression.
 - d.) She hated Washington.

8.) Which of the following was NOT TRUE about Mary Todd?

- a.) She visited hospitals to care for wounded soldiers.
- b.) She hosted lavish parties at the White House.
- c.) Her behavior seemed to improve over time.
- d.) She often had public outbursts.

9.) Which of her sons lived the longest?

- a.) Tad
- b.) Eddie
- c.) Willie
- d.) Robert

10.) What does the word “erratic” mean in the following line:

...her behavior would become increasingly erratic over the course of the next few years.

- a.) contained
- b.) hateful
- c.) pleasant
- d.) unpredictable

Mayan Calendar

Name _____

The Maya were an indigenous people who lived throughout Mexico and Central America from about 800 B.C. to 1100 A.D. The Mayan society was thought to be the most complex and sophisticated in the world at the time. The Maya were responsible for incredible achievements in astronomy, agriculture, math, engineering and technology. Although there are several theories on why they eventually faded into history, historians and archaeologists still have not come to a consensus.

Calendars

Among the most notable of Maya achievements were its calendars. The Calendar Round was a 52-year system that tracked time in two overlapping cycles. The first cycle, called Tzolk'in, was a religious cycle in which 20 day-names were combined with the numbers 1-13, to give each of the 260 resulting days a unique identifier.

The second system, called the Haab', was a 365-day long solar cycle. The Haab' had eighteen 20-day months, and one five-day month. The five-day month was called a "wayeb."

Every day had a day number and name in the Tzolk'in and a day and month name in the Haab'. After 52 years, both the Tzolk'in and the Haab' reset on the same day. Because the calendar reset itself after 52 years, it proved impossible to record history and events chronologically.

The Long Count

In order to assign events to a specific date in time, the Maya developed the Long Count calendar. The Long Count calendar measured time from the distant past. Scientists believe the start date was August 11 of the year 3,114 B.C. It lasted 1,872,000 days and ended on December 21, 2012 - which some people took to mean as a Mayan prophecy predicting the end of the world. The Long Count calendar was divided into cycles. It was similar to our current calendar, although its days were grouped into the following cycles based on the number 20: kin (one day), winal (20 days), tun (360 days), k'atun (720 days), and baktun (144,000 days). The base-20 system used by the Maya was called the vigesimal system.

- 1. What was the major difference between Tzolk'in and the Haab'?**
 - A. The Haab' had less days than Tzolk'in
 - B. The Tzolk'in was a religious cycle and the Haab' was a solar cycle.
 - C. The Tzolk'in had five leftover days called a "wayeb."
 - D. Only the Haab' reset itself after 52 years

- 2. Which of the following best describes the Haab'?**
- A. A solar calendar system with 260 days
 - B. A religious calendar system with 260 days
 - C. A solar calendar system with 18 months and 365 total days
 - D. A religious calendar with 18 months and 365 total days
- 3. What was the disadvantage of the Calendar Round?**
- A. It could only track religious events
 - B. It could not assign events to specific dates
 - C. One of the cycles resulted in five left-over days
 - D. One of the cycles only tracked 260 days
- 4. To which of the following questions would “December 21, 2012” be the answer?**
- A. When did the The Long Count reset?
 - B. When did the Calendar Round reset?
 - C. When did the first baktun end?
 - D. When did the Long Count end?
- 5. Which of the following best describes the first paragraph?**
- A. A basic introduction to the Maya
 - B. A detailed introduction to the Maya
 - C. An introduction to the Mayan calendars
 - D. A detailed history of the Maya
- 6. What does “consensus” mean in the following sentence?**

Although there are several theories on why they eventually faded into history, historians and archaeologists still have not come to a consensus.

- A. agreement
 - B. sharing
 - C. controversy
 - D. history
- 7. What question is not answered in the passage?**
- A. What was the base-20 system used by the Maya called?
 - B. Why did the Maya invent the Long Count calendar?
 - C. When did the Long Count calendar start?
 - D. What happened during the “wayeb”?

Mayan Religion

Name _____

The Maya were an indigenous people who lived throughout Mexico and Central America from about 800 B.C. to 1100 A.D. The Mayan society was thought to be the most complex and sophisticated in the world at the time. The Maya were responsible for incredible achievements in astronomy, agriculture, math, engineering and technology. Although there are several theories on why they eventually faded into history, historians and archaeologists still have not come to a consensus.

Mayan culture centered around its gods and religion.

Itzamna – Itzamna was the most important god in Mayan culture. He was the god of fire that created the Earth and who ruled based on his extraordinary knowledge. Itzamna, together with his wife, the goddess Ix Chel, were the parents of all other gods. The Mayans credited Itzamna with giving them writing, calendars, and science. Mayan glyphs often portrayed Itzamna as an elderly man on a throne. Other glyphs depicted him as a two-headed underwater serpent or caiman.

Kukulkan – Kukulkan was the feathered-serpent god. Often depicted as a dragon, he came to prominence in the latter part of Mayan civilization. El Castillo, sometimes called the Pyramid of Kukulkan, is one of the most famous Mayan pyramids. The pyramid was astrologically designed so that a serpent-shaped shadow descended upon one of the pyramid's staircases during the spring and fall equinox.

Bolon Tzacab – Also known as Huracan, Bolon Tzacab was the god of farming, storms, wind, and fire. Mayans believed he caused flooding when angered. He was thought to have lived in the windy mists above such floodwaters. His name meant “one leg.” He was often portrayed as having one human leg and one serpent leg. He is also depicted with a leaf protruding for him nostril.

Kings – Mayan city-states, or population centers, were controlled by kings who often legitimized their power by building pyramids. Kings were expected to exercise military prowess by carrying out raids against rival city-states. Mayan kings took on god-like personas and were responsible for ensuring that the gods received the prayers and the praise they deserved.

Mayan Priests – Priests in Mayan culture were high-ranking officials who served as intermediaries between people and the gods. They also taught reading and writing and performed religious ceremonies and sacrifices, studied and interpreted astrology, and kept track of family lineages among other things.

1. **Which of the following were not associated with serpents?**
 - A. Mayan priests
 - B. Kukulcan
 - C. Itzamna
 - D. Bolon Tzacab
2. **To which of the following questions would “served as intermediaries between the people and gods” be the answer?**
 - A. What was the only function of the Mayan priests?
 - B. What was the primary function of the Mayan kings?
 - C. What was one of the functions of the Mayan Priests?
 - D. What was the function of Bolon Tzacab?
3. **In Mayan civilization, a hurricane that hit Mexico would likely be attributed to the anger of ...**
 - A. Mayan Kings
 - B. Kukulcan
 - C. Itzamna
 - D. Bolon Tzacab
4. **Which of the following could replace “exercise military prowess” in the following sentence?**

Kings were expected to exercise military prowess by carrying out raids against rival city-states.

- A. Show violence
 - B. Attack enemies
 - C. Show skill in warfare
 - D. Make their city-states rich
5. **Which is NOT true about Itzamna?**
 - A. He and his wife were parents to the other gods
 - B. He was the god of water who created Earth
 - C. He was sometimes portrayed as an old man on a throne
 - D. He ruled through based on his incredible wisdom
6. **Which question is NOT answered in the passage?**
 - A. Where is El Castillo located?
 - B. Who gave the Maya writing, calendars, and science?
 - C. What were two depictions of Itzamna?
 - D. Besides warfare, what were the Mayan kings responsible for?
7. **What did Kukulcan and Bolon Tzacab have in common?**
 - A. They both were gods of farming
 - B. They each had one human leg
 - C. Their parents were Itzamna and Ix Chel
 - D. They both carried out raids against rival city-states

Mayan Calendar

Name _____

The Maya were an indigenous people who lived throughout Mexico and Central America from about 800 B.C. to 1100 A.D. The Mayan society was thought to be the most complex and sophisticated in the world at the time. The Maya were responsible for incredible achievements in astronomy, agriculture, math, engineering and technology. Although there are several theories on why they eventually faded into history, historians and archaeologists still have not come to a consensus.

Pyramids

Ruins of the majestic Mayan pyramids are scattered throughout parts of Mexico and Central America. All Mayan pyramids had flat tops and many were built to align with celestial events such as the path of the sun.

Types of Pyramid

Pyramids to the Gods – These pyramids were designed to honor the Mayan gods. They were not meant to be touched or climbed by humans. Although there were stairs leading to the top of the pyramid, they were so steep that most humans were incapable of making such a climb. Such pyramids also contained secret passages and traps.

Sacrificial Pyramids – The Maya also built pyramids that were designed for religious and sacrificial purposes. These pyramids had stairs that led to a temple at the top where important religious ceremonies could be held and where sacrifices were made to the gods by priests in front of worshippers.

A Famous Pyramid

Temple of Kukulcan, sometimes called El Castillo, honors the Mayan feathered-serpent God named Kukulcan. The temple is the centerpiece of Chichén Itzá – an important Mayan city, and world UNESCO site, that lasted about 300 years. The flat-topped pyramid has four staircases, each with 91 steps. Combined with the entrance step, there are 365 total steps. Amazingly, during the spring and fall equinox, a serpent-shaped shadow descends upon the pyramid and grows larger as it falls upon the stairs as the day progresses. By dusk, the shadow joins the stone serpent head at the base of the stairs producing a chilling effect. The entire shadow lasts for about 45 minutes before disappearing in the dwindling light. According to Maya legend, the shadow symbolized the return of Kukulcan, who comes back to Earth to give his blessing for a full harvest and good health. Today, thousands of people gather around the pyramid during this time to celebrate the “descent of Kukulcan.”

1. What is NOT true about Mayan pyramids?

- A. They were built for religious ceremonies
- B. They were built to honor gods
- C. They were flat at the tops
- D. Humans could visit pyramids built for gods

2. In contrast to sacrificial pyramids...

- A. pyramids to the gods had flat tops.
- B. pyramids to the gods were the sites of sacrifices.
- C. sacrificial pyramids had secret passages and traps.
- D. pyramids to the gods could not be climbed by humans.

3. Where is the Temple of Kukulcan?

- A. El Castillo
- B. Chichén Itzá
- C. UNESCO World Heritage Site
- D. The passage doesn't say

4. Which paragraph describes a sequence of events?

- A. Second
- B. Third
- C. Fourth
- D. Final

5. What could replace “incapable of making” in the following sentence?

Although there were stairs leading to the top of the pyramid, they were so steep that most humans were incapable of making such a climb.

- A. difficult to make
- B. impossible to find
- C. eager to make
- D. unable to male

6. Which of the following best describes “the descent of Kukulcan”?

- A. The four stairwells and entrance step that combine to make 365 total steps
- B. A feathered-serpent God
- C. The growing shadows that envelop the stairs of El Castillo during an equinox
- D. Ceremonies that occur atop the sacrificial pyramids

7. What question is not answered in the passage?

- A. What kinds of things were sacrificed by the Maya?
- B. How did the Mayan civilization compare to other civilizations that existed at the same time?
- C. What did the shadow symbolize?
- D. How long does the shadow of Kukulcan last during the Spring or Fall Equinox?



METEORS Reading Comprehension

To understand meteors, one must also understand meteoroids and meteorites. First, a meteoroid is a particle in the solar system. The meteoroid may be as small as a grain of sand, or, as large as a boulder. When the meteoroid enters the Earth's atmosphere, and becomes visible as a shooting star, it is called a meteor. If the meteor makes it to the ground, it is called a meteorite.

Meteors, also called shooting stars, occur in the Earth's mesosphere at an altitude of about 40-60 miles. Millions of meteors enter the Earth's atmosphere every day, though the vast majority are observed at night. Their visibility in the night sky is due to air friction which causes the meteor to glow and emit a trail of gasses and melted particles that lasts for about a second. Meteor showers are relatively common events that occur when the Earth passes through a trail of debris left by a comet.

Sometimes Meteoroids make it throughout the atmosphere and hit the ground, where they are referred to as meteorites. There are over 31,000 documented meteorites that have been found, although only five or six new ones are found every year. The largest meteorite ever found was in the African nation of Namibia. It weighs over 100 tons and left a huge impact crater in the ground. Scientists believe the massive Berringer Crater in Arizona was formed when a 300,000 ton meteorite crashed to the ground over 49,000 years ago. On November 30, 1954, the Hodges Meteorite (actually a fragment of a meteorite) crashed through the roof of the residence of Ann Hodges in the town of Sylacauga, Alabama. It bounced off a table before striking her in the leg. Although she was badly bruised, she was not seriously injured. It was the first recorded instance of a meteorite injuring a human. The actual meteorite was donated to the Alabama Museum of Natural History after various legal battles concerning ownership. Some scientists believe the impact of a large meteorite from an asteroid or comet in Mexico's Yucatan Peninsula was responsible for the extinction of dinosaurs some 65 million years ago. Such an impact would have had catastrophic global consequences including immediate climate change, numerous earthquakes, volcano eruptions, wildfires, and massive supertsunamis, along with the proliferation of massive amounts of dust and debris that would block solar energy and lead to a disruption in photosynthesis.

Most meteorites that reach the Earth are classified as chondrites or achondrites, while a small percentage are iron meteorites and stony-iron meteorites. Most meteorites are chondrites. Chondrites contain silicate materials that were melted in space, amino acids, and other presolar grains, particles likely formed from stellar explosions. Diamond and graphite are among materials found to be present in these grains. Chondrites are thought to be over 4.5 billion years of age and to have originated in the asteroid belt, where they never formed larger bodies. Achondrites are less common. These types of meteorites seem to be similar to igneous rock. Iron meteorites make up less than five percent of meteorite finds. These types of meteorites are thought to come from the core of asteroids that were once molten. Finally, stony-iron meteorites constitute less than one percent of all meteorite falls. They are made of iron-nickel metal and different silicates.

1. A meteor shower occurs when the Earth passes through _____.
 - A. the asteroid belt
 - B. a solar flare
 - C. a trail of debris left by a comet
 - D. a meteoroid
2. Which of the following actually hits the ground?
 - A. meteor
 - B. meteorite
 - C. meteoroid
3. Chondrites are thought to have originated in _____.
 - A. the outer reaches of the Milky Way.
 - B. the asteroid belt
 - C. Earth's atmosphere
 - D. the Oort Cloud
4. _____ meteorites are found every year.
 - A. Numerous
 - B. No
 - C. Very few
 - D. Thousands of
5. Most meteorites are _____.
 - A. iron
 - B. stony-iron
 - C. achondrites
 - D. chondrites
6. Which kind of meteorite is the least common?
 - A. Chondrites
 - B. Stony-iron meteorites
 - C. Iron Meteorites
 - D. Achondrites
7. Another name for a shooting star is a _____.
 - A. meteorite
 - B. meteor
 - C. meteoroid
8. Which of the following was not (possibly) caused by a meteorite impact?
 - A. A slight injury to Ann Hodges
 - B. The Berringer Crater
 - C. The formation of the Yucatan Peninsula
 - D. The extinction of the dinosaurs
9. _____ meteors enter the Earth's atmosphere every day.
 - A. Thousands
 - B. Few
 - C. Millions
 - D. Hundreds
10. The largest meteorite ever discovered landed in _____.
 - A. Africa
 - B. The United States
 - C. Alabama
 - D. Mexico

Answers

1. C
2. B
3. B
4. C
5. D
6. B
7. B
8. C
9. C
10. A

Michelangelo Reading Comprehension Name _____

Michelangelo was a famous Renaissance artist, sculptor, poet, and architect. He is regarded as one of the finest painters of the Renaissance period. He was born in Abrezzo in the Tuscany region of Italy in 1475. He was raised in Florence. Although his father disapproved of his interest in art, Michelangelo became an apprentice of Italian painter Domenico Ghirlandaio. Ghirlandaio was so impressed with the work of his apprentice, that he recommended him to the ruler of Florence, Lorenzo de' Medici. Michelangelo studied in de' Medici's workshop for three years. During these years, Michelangelo gained new perspectives on art and met many prominent figures in art and literature. He also painted his first important works, Madonna of the Steps (1490–1492) and Battle of the Centaurs (1491–1492).

In 1494, the Medici family was driven away from Florence. As a result, Michelangelo left the city for Venice, Bologna, and then Rome. In 1497, he sculpted Bacchus, the Roman God of Wine. Bacchus would prove one of Michelangelo's only works involving a pagan, rather than Christian subject. He was next commissioned by the French cardinal Jean de Billheres to sculpt a marble depiction of Jesus resting in Mary's arms after the Crucifixion. It was called Pieta and was made for the Cardinal's funeral monument. Pieta can be viewed today in St. Peter's Basilica in Vatican City. That same year, Michelangelo moved back to Florence. He was then commissioned to complete a marble statue of David started by Agostino di Duccio. The statue was to be a symbol of the Florentine Republic. Michelangelo finished the colossal statue in 1504. It stood over 14 feet tall. The statue was immediately recognized as a masterpiece, and is considered one of Michelangelo's two greatest sculptures. In 1508, commissioned by Pope Julius II, Michelangelo began the work from which he became most famous for, the ceiling of the Sistine Chapel. The elaborate ceiling took four years to complete. Working on scaffolding high above the chapel floor, Michelangelo painted over 400 life-sized figures on the ceiling by 1512. The ceiling features nine scenes from the Book of Genesis, seven Old Testament prophets, and five sibyls (characters from Greek mythology). Of the Old Testament scenes, the Creation of Adam is the most renowned.

In the 1520's and 1530's, Michelangelo worked on several major projects including the grand Medici Chapels in the Basilica of San Lorenzo, fortifications of the city of Florence, the Laurentian Library in Florence, and the fresco of The Last Judgment on the alter wall of the Sistine Chapel. The Last Judgment took seven years to complete and was the largest fresco (painting) of the Renaissance period. As he worked on the massive fresco, Michelangelo met Vittoria Colonna, a female poet who became a close friend and inspired his own poetry.

In 1546, at the age of 71, Michelangelo was commissioned as architect of St. Peter's Basilica and designed its dome. Michelangelo never married and remained in a relative state of solitude for most of his life. As he grew older, he cherished this solitude more and more. In 1564, Michelangelo died of a "slow fever". He was buried in front of a large crowd in Santa Croce (a church) in Florence.

1. Michelangelo's father...

- A. supported his son's interest in painting.
- B. did not support his son's interest in painting.
- C. was a famous painter.
- D. helped his son get work as an apprentice.

2. How did Michelangelo grow as an artist as an apprentice for Lorenzo de' Medici? Select all that apply.

- A. He was hired to paint the ceiling of the Sistine Chapel
- B. He met many important people in the art world
- C. He painted Madonna on the Steps
- D. He sculpted Bacchus

3. What made Michelangelo's sculpture of Bacchus different from his other works?

- A. It was a sculpture
- B. It was made after the Medici's were driven from Florence
- C. It did not involve a Christian subject
- D. It was not built in Florence

4. Which of the following best describes the ceiling of the Sistine Chapel?

- A. It includes seven scenes from the Book of Genesis, nine Old Testament prophets, and five sibyls
- B. It includes over 400 life-sized figures, scenes from the Book of Genesis, prophets from the Old Testament, and characters from Greek Mythology
- C. It includes 400 life-sized figures and other characters from the Bible and mythology
- D. It took Michelangelo over four years to complete and features elaborate figure drawings of a variety of things.

5. What does the word "renowned" mean in the following sentence?

Of the Old Testament scenes, the Creation of Adam is the most renowned.

- A. Questioned
- B. Studied
- C. Famous
- D. Beautiful

6. In which paragraph does the reader learn about the work of art that took Michelangelo the longest to complete?

- A. Introductory
- B. First body
- C. Second body
- D. Concluding

7. Michelangelo did not...

- A. paint frescos.
- B. write poetry.
- C. work on the fortifications of Florence.
- D. enjoy being with lots of people.



MICKEY MANTLE Reading Comprehension

Mickey Mantle was born on October 20, 1931, in Spavinaw, Oklahoma. When he was four, his family moved to Commerce, Oklahoma, where he spent the rest of his childhood. His dad taught him how to play baseball and how to be switch hitter (bat right-handed and left-handed). Mickey was an outstanding athlete from an early age. He played baseball, basketball, and football in high school. A high school football injury to his leg resulted in an infection that nearly necessitated its amputation. Although the infection eventually subsided, he would suffer from its effects for the rest of his life.

Mickey was drafted by the New York Yankees at age 18. He was so talented that he was almost immediately called up from the minor leagues to the Yankees. Yankees management believed he would be the next great Yankees star and gave him the number "6" (Babe Ruth was 3, Lou Gehrig was 4, and Joe DiMaggio was 5). The pressure on the 20-year-old kid from Oklahoma was intense. Mickey played poorly in his first stint in the Major Leagues and was sent back to the minors. It was a devastating setback to Mantle. He even thought of quitting. Nevertheless, he was soon called back up to the majors. This time, he wore the number "7." The rest, they say, is history.

Mickey Mantle went on to enjoy an incredible baseball career as the Yankees starting center fielder for 18 years. He was one of the most popular athletes in sports history. Kids and adults alike, throughout the nation, idolized "The Mick." He played for the New York Yankees from 1951–1968. During that time, he hit 536 home runs, several of which are said to be among the longest in history. He was a 16-time All-Star and won three American League MVP (Most Valuable Player) awards. He played on seven World Championship Yankee teams, and still holds the Major League record for World Series home runs (18), RBIs (40), and runs scored (42). In 1956, Mickey Mantle became the last person to win the Major League Triple Crown, hitting 52 home runs, batting .353, and knocking in 130 runs (RBIs). Injuries to Mickey's legs eventually caught up with him. He retired on March 1, 1969. He was inducted in the Major League Baseball Hall of Fame in 1974. His number "7" was retired by the Yankees.

Behind the scenes, however, Mickey Mantle's life was turbulent. Years of alcoholism eventually destroyed his liver. In June of 1995, he received a liver transplant. On August 13, 1995, however, Mickey Mantle died. The words "A Great Teammate" are etched on his tombstone. Mickey Mantle is honored on a 2006 U.S. postage stamp. Today, his popularity lives on. His baseball cards are worth more than virtually any other athlete (except Babe Ruth). His 1952 rookie card has sold for as much as \$50,000 in mint condition.

1.) Where did Mickey Mantle spend most of his childhood?

- a.) Spavinaw
- b.) New York
- c.) Commerce
- d.) Texas

2.) What is a switch hitter?

- a.) Someone who switches position in the batting order.
- b.) Someone who bats left-handed and right-handed.
- c.) Someone who hits a lot of home runs.
- d.) Someone who switches positions in the outfield.

3.) Why did Mickey Mantle originally get the number "6"?

- a.) He had six brothers and sisters.
- b.) Because it was his favorite number.
- c.) The Yankees thought he was the next in line of great Yankee stars.
- d.) The Yankees wanted him to bat sixth in the lineup.

4.) Which of the following in NOT true?

- a.) Joe DiMaggio wore number 5.
- b.) Babe Ruth wore number 6.
- c.) Mickey Mantle wore number 7.
- d.) Lou Gehrig wore number 4.

5.) Which of the following is NOT true about Mickey Mantle?

- a.) Mickey played center field for the Yankees from 1951–1986.
- b.) He hit over 500 home runs.
- c.) Mickey Mantle was known to hit some of the longest home runs in history.
- d.) Mickey made 16 All-Star games.

6.) How many MVP awards did Mickey Mantle win?

- a.) 3
- b.) 4
- c.) 6
- d.) 7

7.) Which of the following IS true about Mickey Mantle?

- a.) He holds the World Series record of 40 runs scored.
- b.) He holds the World Series record of 40 RBIs
- c.) He holds the World Series record of 42 home runs.
- d.) He holds the World Series record of 42 stolen bases.

8.) What happened second?

- a.) 1972
- b.) Mickey was given the number "7."
- c.) Mickey retired from baseball.
- d.) Mickey Mantle won the Triple Crown.

9.) Which of the following likely affected Mickey's career and life? Select all that apply.

- a.) His postage stamp
- b.) Alcohol
- c.) His injured leg
- d.) His jersey number

10.) Which of the following best describes what "turbulent" means in the context of this passage?

- a.) faithful
- b.) relaxed
- c.) difficult
- d.) careless

In 1819, as Missouri began drafting a state constitution in preparation for statehood, New York congressman James Tallmadge introduced two antislavery amendments to the bill which allowed for the creation of Missouri as a state. Despite the fact that Tallmadge's bills were not passed, the issue involving slavery threatened to explode.

The issue of slavery had remained controversial in America since 1787. In 1819, half of America's twenty-two states were free states (northern), and half were slave states (southern). Because the free states had larger populations, they controlled the House of Representatives. Free and slave states shared equal representation in the Senate. The admission of Missouri as a free state or slave state would upset the balance. Antislavery members of Congress argued that slavery should be prohibited in new states, while pro-slavery members of Congress argued that the state should have the right to determine if slavery was legal or illegal within its borders.

A compromise was made when Maine applied for statehood in 1820. According to the deal thought of by Henry Clay, if the southern states agreed to the admission of Maine as a free state, Missouri would be admitted as a slave state. In addition, all lands acquired in the Louisiana Purchase north of 36° 30' N latitude would be free. Both the free and the slave states agreed to Clay's compromise, which lasted 30 years before being repealed following another period of American expansion.

- 1. What was the primary issue that made the Missouri Compromise necessary?**
 - A. slavery
 - B. statehood
 - C. Maine
 - D. Henry Clay

- 2. The admission of Missouri as a free state had the potential to...**
 - A. cause slavery.
 - B. destroy the House of Representatives.
 - C. upset the balance in Congress.
 - D. give the northern states too much power.

3. Slavery supporters argued that...

- A. slavery should be illegal.
- B. slavery should be allowed in all states.
- C. that slavery should only be illegal in the new states.
- D. that citizens of new states should vote on slavery.

4. What happened when Maine was admitted to the Union?

- A. Slavery was permitted in Maine
- B. Slavery was permitted throughout the country
- C. Slavery was permitted in Missouri
- D. Slavery was not permitted in Missouri

5. Why is the Louisiana Purchase important in this discussion?

- A. As a result of the Missouri Compromise, slavery became illegal in all lands acquired in the Louisiana Purchase
- B. As a result of the Missouri Compromise, slavery became illegal in some of the lands acquired in the Louisiana Purchase
- C. As a result of the Missouri Compromise, slavery was permitted in all lands acquired in the Louisiana Purchase
- D. As a result of the Missouri Compromise, slavery was permitted throughout America

6. What does the passage suggest about the Missouri Compromise?

- A. The same problems that caused the Missouri Compromise would appear again in the near future
- B. The problems addressed in the Missouri Compromise were permanently solved
- C. Eventually, Missouri would become a free state
- D. There were some states that did not agree to Clay's compromise.

7. Which of the following would be the best title for the passage above?

- A. The life of Henry Clay
- B. The House of Representatives and its Stance on Slavery
- C. Maine – the Story of a Free State
- D. How the Issue of Slavery Shaped America's Map

Mozart and the Golden Ratio Reading Comprehension

Name _____

One of the most famous composers in all of Western classical music is Wolfgang Amadeus Mozart – a child prodigy and composer of over 600 works. Born in 1756, Mozart was immersed in the Classical era of music as a child. His father, Leopold Mozart, a composer and violinist, taught him piano, violin, and to compose at a young age. Wolfgang's talents became apparent quickly, as he began to compose his own music at the age of five. Soon he was touring Europe performing for royalty.

Like Haydn's, Mozart's music followed the balanced, symmetrical structures typical of the Classical period. In fact, historians often remark that his music had a divine quality in its proportions, with moments of major musical arrivals in his pieces often occurring at intervals that correspond to the Golden Ratio. The Golden Ratio is a mathematical concept whereby the ratio of two numbers is the same as ratio of their sum to the larger quantity. He was a significant figure in many genres of classical music, composing 18 piano sonatas, 41 symphonies, 22 operas, and much more. In qualitative terms, Mozart's music is thought to be a sophisticated and emotional take on the preexisting Classical forms, expanding on Haydn's early work and incorporating the more contrapuntal (involving multiple, simultaneous contrasting voices) influences of Bach. Another aspect of Mozart's work was that he seemed to compose effortlessly – original manuscripts of his music indicate that he rarely crossed things out.

Despite his incredible ability, Mozart was known to be self-destructive. He often stayed out all night, drank lots of alcohol, and spent all his money. This lack of discipline occasionally translated into his professional life, too. For example, he did not finish writing the overture, or the opening orchestral piece, to his opera *The Marriage of Figaro* until the day of the premiere.

Mozart has been a renowned musician since the 1760s, and his abilities became more developed and nuanced as he matured. Some of his final works, such as his last three symphonies, are considered to be the pinnacle of classical music. Interestingly, these pieces were some of his only works written out of pure artistic inspiration – not motivated by a deadline or a patron's request. Like Haydn, Mozart went on to break from the constraints of patronage (the system under which musicians were employed and responsible to nobility or rich, influential people).

1. **Which question is answered in the opening paragraph?**
 - a. How did Mozart compare to Bach or Haydn?
 - b. Where was Mozart born?
 - c. Who taught Mozart to compose?
 - d. Was Mozart's mother a musical talent?
2. **Why did historians call Mozart's work "divine?"**
 - a. Because it expanded on the work of Haydn
 - b. Because it proved a more sophisticated take on preexisting Classical era forms
 - c. Because the movements of the music in his pieces occurred at intervals that corresponded with the golden ratio.
 - d. Mozart was an effortless composer and rarely crossed things out
3. **Which of the following details supports the idea that Mozart was a prodigy?**
 - a. His incredible talent was evident in his early manuscripts, which show he rarely crossed things out and composed music effortlessly
 - b. He sometimes had to finish his work at the last moment
 - c. The movement in his music occurred at intervals that corresponded with the golden ratio
 - d. He began composing at the age of five
4. **Which of the following could complete the sentence below?**

Despite his incredible ability...

- a. Mozart's last three pieces are considered the pinnacle of classical music.
- b. Mozart was self-destructive with his health and his money.
- c. Mozart composed 18 piano sonatas and 41 symphonies.
- d. Mozart wrote the overture to the *Marriage of Figaro*.

5. **According to the author...**

- a. Mozart reached his musical peak when he got older.
- b. Mozart reached his musical peak when he was a child.
- c. Mozart was a significant figure in one genre of classical music.
- d. Mozart preferred to compose music for the wealthy classes.

6. **Mozart...**

- a. was a famous musician for most of his life.
- b. became famous toward the end of his life.
- c. only became famous after his death.
- d. was famous for part of his life.

7. Which word in the following sentence means “at the same time?”

In qualitative terms, Mozart’s music is thought to be a sophisticated and emotional take on the preexisting Classical forms, expanding on Haydn’s early work and incorporating the more contrapuntal (involving multiple, simultaneous contrasting voices) influences of Bach.

- a. preexisting
- b. qualitative
- c. simultaneous
- d. sophisticated

Choose Your Own Path Through History – The Story of Dr. Samuel Mudd

Name _____

Dr. Mudd was an American physician and farmer who lived near Bryantown, Maryland, during the American Civil War. Like many people who lived near Bryantown, Mudd was a slave owner who supported the Confederate States of America. In 1864, the state of Maryland abolished slavery, making the future of Mudd's tobacco plantation uncertain. That same year, Mudd was introduced to the actor John Wilkes Booth. Booth claimed he was interested in buying land in the region, but was really touring the area to map an escape route for his planned kidnapping of Abraham Lincoln. To what extent Mudd and Booth discussed the kidnapping plot is unclear. Historians do know that Booth stayed overnight at Mudd's farm and purchased a horse from him. Ultimately, the kidnapping plan failed to come into fruition. Booth and Mudd met again in Washington in late December of 1864 but the details of the meeting remain unknown as well.

On April 14, 1865, John Wilkes Booth shot President Lincoln at Ford's Theater in Washington, D.C. While managing a desperate escape from the theater, Booth broke his leg. Despite his injury, he was able to escape Washington that night and rode toward southern Maryland. One of his accomplices, David Herold, met Booth in the wilderness in an attempt to guide him to safety. When it became clear that Booth would be unable to continue without medical attention, Herold guided him to the house of Dr. Mudd. At 4:00 in the morning, they knocked on Mudd's door. Mudd recognized Booth but was likely unaware that he had just assassinated the president. Mudd diagnosed the broken fibula, fashioned a splint, and arranged for a pair of crutches to be delivered. Booth and Herold were extended hospitality and spent the remainder of the morning and much of the next day at Mudd's farm.

The next morning, Mudd rode into Bryantown, where he quickly learned news of Lincoln's assassination and the identity of the assassin. Unbelievably, Mudd found himself at the crossroads of American history. He had two choices. He could tell the authorities in Bryantown that Lincoln's assassin was incapacitated at his farm less than five miles away, and thus, become one of America's great heroes. Or, he could say nothing and protect the assassin. Mudd's decision would have a major impact on his life and on the course of American history!

Mudd chose to protect Booth. Although there are conflicting accounts of what followed, Mudd probably calmly returned to his farm and demanded that both Booth and Herold leave immediately. It is thought that Mudd waited at least 24 hours to tell the authorities anything about his visitors. When he was finally questioned by the authorities, he may have also led them in the wrong direction in their quest to capture Booth. Mudd's explanations drew the suspicion of detectives, who continued to question him over the course of the next few days. Mudd initially claimed to never have met Booth before, but eventually it was revealed he had in fact met him several times.

On April 26, 1865, Dr. Samuel Mudd was arrested and charged with conspiracy to murder Abraham Lincoln. In this context, conspiracy means he was involved with the planning and execution of the murder and escape. On June 29, 1865, Mudd was sentenced to life in prison. He escaped the death penalty by a single vote.

In 1869, Mudd was pardoned by President Andrew Johnson for helping to stop an epidemic of yellow fever in prison. He was released from jail and returned to his farm near Bryantown. He died at the age of 49 from pneumonia. Mudd's conviction remains a source of controversy today.

1. **What was discussed during the second meeting between John Wilkes Booth and Dr. Samuel Mudd?**
 - A. The assassination of Lincoln
 - B. The escape route that Booth would follow
 - C. The ending of slavery
 - D. The topics of their discussions are unknown
2. **Which of the following IS NOT true?**
 - A. Booth broke his leg following the assassination of Lincoln.
 - B. Dr. Mudd helped Booth by making a splint and arranging for crutches
 - C. Dr. Mudd discussed the assassination of Lincoln with Booth
 - D. Booth and David Herold spent the remainder of the morning at Dr. Mudd's home.
3. **How was Mudd at the "crossroads" of history?**
 - A. Because John Wilkes Booth had escaped Washington
 - B. Because Dr. Mudd had helped John Wilkes Booth escape
 - C. Because Mudd's decision on whether or not to protect John Wilkes Booth would have a major impact on American history
 - D. Because Mudd's decision on whether or not to alert the authorities to the whereabouts of John Wilkes Booth would delay his capture.
4. **Why did Mudd wait 24 hours to tell authorities about his visitors?**
 - A. Because he was so surprised about Lincoln's assassination
 - B. Probably to give Booth and Herold as much time as possible to elude captors
 - C. Because Mudd claimed to have never met Booth
 - D. To ensure he did not get in trouble

5. **What is suggested in the following sentence?**

Although there are conflicting accounts of what followed, Mudd probably calmly returned to his farm and demanded that both Booth and Herold leave immediately.

- A. Historians aren't totally sure what Dr. Mudd did when he returned to his house
 - B. Historians are sure that Booth and Herold were at Mudd's farmhouse.
 - C. Historians are sure that Dr. Mudd demanded that Booth and Herold leave his farmhouse
 - D. Historians aren't sure if Dr. Mudd was involved in the plot.
6. **What does the word "incapacitated" mean in the following sentence?**

He could tell the authorities in Bryantown that Lincoln's assassin was incapacitated at his farm less than five miles away, and thus, become one of America's great heroes.

 - A. Quiet
 - B. Unable to move well
 - C. Hidden
 - D. Uncertain

7. **Which of the following IS NOT answered in the fourth paragraph?**
 - A. How long did Dr. Mudd wait before telling the authorities about his visitors?
 - B. Why did authorities question Dr. Mudd over the course of several days?
 - C. Why did Dr. Mudd decide to protect Booth and Herold?
 - D. How many times did Dr. Mudd meet with John Wilkes Booth?

The Rise and Fall of MySpace Reading Comprehension

Name _____

Before the dawn of Facebook and Twitter came the rise and fall of MySpace, a social media site launched in 2003 in Beverly Hills, California. Employees from the company eUniverse, headed by their CEO Brad Greenspan, developed the first version of the site based on a Malaysian social gaming site. MySpace allowed users to create a circle of friends and view blogs, photos, and videos. Beginning in 2005, the creation of MySpace Records allowed artists to upload their own songs and albums—and as of 2017, over 53 million songs have been uploaded.

News Corporation bought MySpace for 580 million dollars in 2005; from 2005 to early 2008, it was the most visited social networking site in the world, with 75.9 million unique visitors logging on in 2008. MySpace was the most visited website in the United States in 2006—it even attracted more visitors than Google. Its usefulness as a social site, music repository, and gaming platform attracted a wide variety of network traffic and laid the groundwork for the modern social networking sites that thrive today.

By April 2008, however, MySpace began its steady decline as competitors in the social media space such as Facebook and Twitter spiraled upward. By 2010, was operating with only half the number of users it had during its peak. As traffic declined, the company looked to cut costs by laying off employees. Whereas MySpace employed 1,600 people in 2008, by 2010, it only employed 200. In a matter of three years MySpace fell from the most visited website in America to virtual obscurity. It was sold to Specific Media for 35 million dollars in 2011—an incredibly low number considering the price it had been sold for during its heyday in 2005. Time Inc. bought the company in 2016.

Why did MySpace fall as quickly as it rose? Other social media networks continued adding new features and aspects to their sites whereas MySpace seemed to remain complacent with its reputation as an entertainment and music platform; the site's reluctance to change with the times could have led to it becoming obsolete.

Furthermore, sites like Facebook looped in outside developers to improve their quality and content; MySpace operated purely in-house, limiting the scope of their ideas to a single dimension. Despite MySpace's inability to adapt to an evolving Internet age, it remains one of the most important sites in internet history.

- 1. Which of the following IS NOT true about MySpace?**
 - A. It was the world's first social network
 - B. The idea for the site came from a social gaming platform
 - C. It was launched in 2003
 - D. It was once America's most visited website

- 2. People make investments in the hopes of making money from them. Which of the following best describes the quality of the investment made by News Corporation?**
 - A. It was a poor investment because MySpace was eventually overtaken by Facebook and other social media networks
 - B. It was a good investment because so many people uploaded their music to the site
 - C. It was an excellent investment because MySpace was once the most popular website in America
 - D. It was a very poor investment because it lost hundreds of millions of dollars

- 3. What happened in 2008? Select all that apply.**
 - A. The decline of MySpace began
 - B. MySpace was the world's most popular social media network
 - C. Only 200 employees remained at MySpace
 - D. MySpace had 75.9 million unique visitors

- 4. Facebook and Twitter are described as “competitors” with MySpace in the social media space. Which of the following best defines “competitors” in this context?**
 - A. Opponents
 - B. Companies offering similar services
 - C. People striving to be the best
 - D. Companies that join together in an attempt to make more money

- 5. Which of the following statements of advice may have prevented the fall of Facebook? Circle all that apply.**
 - A. Keep up with the Times!
 - B. Bring in people with ideas from outside your company!
 - C. There are too many technology companies in California. Move!
 - D. Add new features to your website like the other social networks are doing.

- 6. Which of the following describes MySpace's chain of ownership chronologically?**

- A. Time >> News Corporation >> Specific Media >> eUniverse
- B. eUniverse >> News Corporation >> Time >> Specific Media
- C. eUniverse >> News Corporation >> Specific Media >> Time
- D. News Corporation >> eUniverse >> Specific Media >> Time

7. Which of the following is an accurate reflection on MySpace?

- A. It will likely remain the most popular social media site of all time
- B. Although obsolete today, MySpace led the way in the age of social media
- C. MySpace will always be remembered as one of the biggest failures in internet history
- D. With the billions of people on Facebook and Instagram today, MySpace will likely become important again

Dr. Naismith Reading Comprehension

Name _____

James Naismith found himself in a tough position. He was working with an unruly class of fourteen-year-old boys at the YMCA in Springfield, Massachusetts, during a particularly harsh New England winter in 1891. The YMCA director of physical education, Dr. Luther Gulick, gave Naismith an ultimatum: invent an indoor game that could keep the rowdy group of boys occupied for the winter. Gulick gave Naismith fourteen days to implement the game.

Naismith's original idea was to make a game in which the only way to advance the ball was to pass it. Furthermore, to score, players would have to lob the ball into a basket that was placed well above the players' heads. Naismith reasoned that these rules would reduce the violence and body contact endemic to games at the time such as soccer, lacrosse, rugby, hockey and football. In the first ever basketball game at the YMCA, the players used a soccer ball. Each team also had nine players on the court at a time. Peach baskets were used as "hoops." Before the game, Naismith etched his immortal "13 rules" on the blackboard. In the original rules, each half was fifteen minutes long and there was a five-minute break between the halves. The rules described the roles of the umpires and referees, fouls, and a description of what constituted "traveling," among others. According to Naismith, the rules governing fouls and traveling were most important as they prevented the boys from tackling, kicking, mobbing, and punching each other. In the first basketball game, the concept of dribbling had not been established.

Naismith's game quickly became popular. The YMCA decided to spread the word about basketball beyond its walls. In 1893, Vanderbilt University, in Nashville, Tennessee, is thought to have fielded the first college basketball team. Two years later, the first intercollegiate game was played in Minnesota. In the meantime, Naismith earned a medical degree and joined the faculty at the University of Kansas, where he became the Kansas Jayhawks' first basketball coach. Naismith's record as a coach was a subpar 55 wins to 60 losses, making him, ironically, the only coach with a losing record in the history of Kansas basketball.

Despite his status as the undisputed inventor of one of the world's most popular sports, Naismith was uninterested in the fame or glory that typically accompany such an invention. In fact, he was more interested in pursuing the science of physical education. By the time he died in 1939, basketball was played throughout the world and was an Olympic event. Naismith was the first inductee into the Naismith Memorial Basketball Hall-of-Fame in Springfield, Massachusetts, in 1959. In 2010, Naismith's document describing the original rules of basketball were auctioned for a record \$4,338,000 dollars. It was the highest amount paid for an item of sports memorabilia in history. The rules were donated to the University of Kansas.

Today, over 300 million people are thought to participate in basketball, making it one of the world's most popular team sports.

1. Which of the following describes a problem-solution text structure as discussed in this passage?

- A. **Problem:** Naismith died in 1939. **Solution:** Basketball became an Olympic sport
- B. **Problem:** Naismith was the undisputed inventor of basketball. **Solution:** Naismith was uninterested in fame or glory
- C. **Problem:** The Boys of the Springfield YMCA were trapped inside during the winter. **Solution:** Naismith was forced to invent a new sport
- D. **Problem:** The University of Kansas needed a basketball coach. **Solution:** Naismith led the team to a record of 55 wins and 60 losses

2. Why did Naismith decide that baskets would be placed well above the players' heads?

- A. He thought it would reduce violence and body contact
- B. He thought it would increase player skill
- C. He thought it would enable players to score a lot of points
- D. He thought it would be a great use of peach baskets

3. Why does the author use the word “immortal” in the following sentence?

Before the game, Naismith etched his **immortal** “13 rules” on the blackboard.

- A. To emphasize how important the sport of basketball is
- B. To emphasize how important the 13 rules were in the development of basketball
- C. To emphasize that the rules would be changed later on in history
- D. To emphasize that the sport of basketball would become among the most popular sports in the world

4. Which of the following is implied in the passage?

- A. Basketball was really invented in Tennessee
- B. The boys who played in the first basketball game should have received as much credit as James Naismith in the development of basketball.
- C. If rules governing fouls and traveling were left out, it would be much less popular
- D. If rules governing fouls and traveling were left out, it would be much more violent

5. What question is answered in the third paragraph?

- A. Who was the most successful basketball coach in the University of Kansas history?
- B. Who was the only basketball coach with a losing record in the history of University of Kansas?
- C. Which team won the first college basketball game ever played?
- D. Who was the first coach at Vanderbilt University?

6. Which is NOT true about James Naismith?

- A. The original rules for basketball he wrote were donated to the University of Kansas
- B. He was not interested in becoming famous
- C. He was more interested in physical education than basketball
- D. He gave a speech when he was elected to the Hall-of-Fame

7. Which of the following is the best description of this passage?

- A. A biography about James Naismith
- B. A description about the popularity of basketball
- C. A description of the role the YMCA played in the invention of basketball
- D. A description of Naismith's role in the development of basketball

Battle of New Orleans (War of 1812)

The bloody Battle of New Orleans, the deadliest battle of the War of 1812, actually occurred after the signing of the Treaty of Ghent in late 1814, which put an end to hostilities between the Americans and British. Word of the war's end, however, failed to reach New Orleans in time to prevent the battle.

On January 8, 1815, British General Edward Pakenham and over 10,000 British soldiers and Native warriors attacked Andrew Jackson and his well fortified army of over 5,000 men at Chalmette, about five miles downriver from New Orleans. The object was to separate Louisiana from the rest of the United States. American soldiers, aided by pirates under the command of Jean Lafitte, cut down wave after wave of British soldiers from behind impenetrable defenses. Pakenham was killed in the battle and the British suffered over 2,000 total casualties. The American victory served as the last armed conflict of the War of 1812.

Although the battle had no impact on the war, it did elevate Andrew Jackson to a national hero and eventually propelled him to the White House.

1. The Battle of New Orleans occurred...

- A. at the beginning of the War of 1812.
- B. in the middle of the War of 1812.
- C. toward the end of the War of 1812.
- D. after the War of 1812.

2. The British objective in the War of 1812 was to...

- A. capture Andrew Jackson.
- B. separate Louisiana from the United States.
- C. make Andrew Jackson a hero.
- D. bring the war back to England.

3. What was the effect of the Battle of New Orleans?

- A. The British decided to continue the war
- B. Many Americans were killed or wounded
- C. Andrew Jackson became a national hero
- D. Louisiana was separated from America

4. Which is NOT true about the Battle of New Orleans?

- A. It was a major British victory
- B. It was the last armed conflict of the War of 1812
- C. It involved pirates
- D. It occurred after the Treaty of Ghent

5. How many soldiers did the British send into battle?

- A. 2,000
- B. 5,000
- C. Over 10,000
- D. The passage doesn't say

6. What does “elevate” mean in the following sentence:

Although the battle had no impact on the war, it did elevate Andrew Jackson to a national hero...

- A. Decide
- B. Raise
- C. Tell
- D. Manage

7. What best describes the Battle of New Orleans?

- A. An important and deadly British victory
- B. An important and deadly American victory
- C. A deadly British victory that was unimportant in the war
- D. A deadly American victory that was unimportant in the war.

Battles in New York Reading Comprehension

After the British Pyrrhic (costly) victory at Bunker Hill in 1775, British General William Howe decided a lethal blow needed to be delivered to the Patriot cause. Howe proposed to launch an attack on New York City using tens of thousands of troops. He began mobilizing the massive fleet in Halifax, Nova Scotia. Meanwhile, American Commander in Chief George Washington had ordered General Charles Lee to prepare for the defense of the city. That June, Howe and 9,000 troops set sail for New York. Howe's army was to be met in the city by additional regiments of German and British troops. Reinforcements from Halifax led by Howe's brother would follow them.

Howe's initial fleet arrived in New York Harbor and began landing troops on Staten Island. On August 27, 1776, British forces engaged the Americans at the Battle of Brooklyn Heights (also called the Battle of Long Island). Howe's army successfully outflanked Washington's, eventually causing the Patriots, after some resistance, to withdraw to Manhattan under the cover of darkness, thereby avoiding a potentially costly siege at the hands of the British.

After failed peace negotiations, the British Army next struck at Lower Manhattan, where 12,000 British troops quickly overtook the city. Most of the Continental Army had retreated to defensible positions at Harlem Heights and then to White Plains, well north of the city, but some soldiers remained at Fort Washington in Manhattan. Howe's army chased Washington and the Continental Army into positions north of White Plains before returning to Manhattan. In Manhattan, Howe set his sights on Fort Washington, the last Patriot stronghold in Manhattan. In the furious, three-pronged attack, British forces easily took the fort, capturing nearly 3,000 American prisoners and at least 34 cannons in the process. Most of the prisoners were taken to squalid British prison ships where all but 800 or so died of disease or starvation. General Washington, now at Fort Lee, directly across the Hudson River from Fort Washington, witnessed the events that happened.

Following the fall of Fort Washington, British forces ferried up the Hudson River in barges toward Fort Lee. Washington ordered the evacuation of the fort's 2,000 soldiers across the Hackensack River at New Bridge Landing. Washington would lead his army clear across the Delaware River into Pennsylvania. Following the events in and around New York City, the outlook was bleak for the Continental Army. Morale in the army was extremely low, enlistments were ending, and desertions were commonplace. Even General Washington admitted his army's chances of success were slim. Meanwhile, General Howe ordered his army into their winter quarters that December and established several outposts from New York City south to New Brunswick, New Jersey.

1.) Where was Howe's massive fleet mobilized for the attack on New York?

- a.) Boston
- b.) Canada
- c.) New York
- d.) New Jersey

2.) Which of the following would NOT participate in Howe's attack on New York?

- a.) German soldiers
- b.) Soldiers led by Howe's brother
- c.) British soldiers
- d.) General Charles Lee

3.) What happened at the Battle of Brooklyn Heights?

- a.) The Americans withdrew.
- b.) The British withdrew.
- c.) George Washington was captured.
- d.) A costly siege

4.) Why were Patriot forces at Harlem Heights?

- a.) It was a position they thought they could defend.
- b.) Washington's headquarters were located there.
- c.) They were hiding from the British.
- d.) They were about to surrender.

5.) Which of the following was NOT true about Fort Washington?

- a.) It was the last Patriot stronghold in Manhattan.
- b.) It was attacked by General Howe and British soldiers.
- c.) It had been completely evacuated by George Washington.
- d.) British forces easily took the fort.

6.) What does the adjective "squalid" mean as written in the following sentence:

Most of the prisoners were taken to squalid British prison ships where all but 800 or so died of disease or starvation.

- a.) Dangerous
- b.) Crowded
- c.) Unsanitary
- d.) Honored

7.) How did George Washington likely feel watching the events at Fort Washington?

- a.) Proud
- b.) Honored
- c.) Desperate
- d.) Dizzy

8.) Why did George Washington evacuate Fort Lee?

- a.) Because the British would likely attack it.
- b.) There were no more supplies inside.
- c.) He needed to try to rescue the prisoners.
- d.) They had just defeated the British at Fort Washington.

9.) Where would Washington's army eventually end up?

- a.) New York
- b.) New Jersey
- c.) Fort Lee
- d.) Pennsylvania

10.) Which of the following best expresses the effects of the Battles in New York?

- a.) The Patriots were in a good position.
- b.) The outlook was very bleak for the success of the Patriots.
- c.) Morale within the army increased.
- d.) The size of the army grew.

The Pacific Rim of Fire Reading Comprehension

Name _____

The Pacific Rim of Fire is a horseshoe shaped region along the shores of the Pacific Ocean named for its numerous active volcanoes. It is the most volcanically active location in the world, and is home to 75% of the world's active and dormant volcanoes. It is also where 80% of the earth's earthquakes occur. California, Mexico, Alaska, Canada, Russia, Japan, Ecuador, Peru, Bolivia, Argentina, and Chile are among places within the Pacific Rim of Fire. Of the 25 largest volcanic eruptions to have occurred in the last 11,700 years, 88% of them occurred within the Pacific Rim of Fire. The 1980 eruption of Mt. St. Helens, in 1980, within the Pacific Rim of Fire, was the most powerful and deadliest volcanic eruption in American history. The South American nation of Bolivia is home to the world's greatest number of active volcanoes. In 1991, the eruption of Mt. Pinatubo in the Philippines was so powerful that its effects were felt around the world. It was the second most powerful eruption in modern history.

The volcanoes at the Pacific Rim of Fire are formed where giant oceanic plates meet and collide with continental plates. The movements and collisions of these massive plates is called plate tectonics. When these plates collide, one of them goes underneath the others. Since the Pacific Plate is older, colder, and denser than the surrounding plates, it subducts (goes underneath) the other plates during this process. When this happens, the Pacific Plate brings a lot of water down into the earth with it, making the crust and upper part of the mantle easier to melt. This molten rock (magma) then rises through the earth's crust and creates volcanoes! This process also creates a lot of earthquakes as the Pacific Plate scrapes against the plates it subducts.

1. Which question is NOT answered?

- a. What is the shape of the Pacific Rim of Fire?
- b. Why do earthquakes occur in the Pacific Rim of Fire?
- c. What was the most recent eruption that occurred in the Pacific Rim of Fire?
- d. Do major volcanic eruptions actually occur in the Pacific Rim of Fire?

2. Which of the following statements best summarizes the first paragraph?

- a. Currently and historically, the majority of the world's volcanic eruptions and major volcanic eruptions occur within the Pacific Rim of Fire
- b. Currently and historically, a portion of the world's volcanic eruptions occur within the Pacific Rim of Fire
- c. Although most of the world's volcanic eruptions historically occurred within the Pacific Rim of Fire, currently only a small portion of such eruptions occur there
- d. Currently, most of the world's major volcanic eruptions occur within the Pacific Rim of Fire, but there is no evidence that most of the world's past eruptions occurred there

3. How are plate tectonics related to volcanic eruptions?

- a. Plate tectonics result from volcanic eruptions
- b. Volcanoes are a cause of plate tectonics
- c. Volcanoes are formed through plate tectonics
- d. Eruptions are measured through plate tectonics

4. What was the effect of the eruption of Mt. Pinatubo in 1991?

- a. It changed the Philippines forever
- b. It was the second largest eruption in modern history
- c. It effected the region's plate tectonics
- d. The passage doesn't specify, but there were "effects" felt worldwide.

5. Which of the following could be considered a "side-effect" of the creation of volcanoes?

- a. earthquakes
- b. hurricanes
- c. subduction
- d. plate tectonics

6. Which of the following sentences describes a contrast?

- a. The Pacific Rim of Fire is a horseshoe shaped region along the shores of the Pacific Ocean named for its numerous active volcanoes.
- b. California, Mexico, Alaska, Canada, Russia, Japan, Ecuador, Peru, Bolivia, Argentina, and Chile are among places within the Pacific Rim of Fire.
- c. In 1991, the eruption of Mt. Pinatubo in the Philippines was so powerful that its effects were felt around the world. It was the second most powerful eruption in modern history.
- d. Since the Pacific Plate is older, colder, and denser than the surrounding plates, it subducts (goes underneath) the other plates during this process.

7. Which of the following best explains the formation of volcanoes in the Pacific Rim of Fire?

- a. Volcanoes in this region are formed when a continental plate slips beneath an oceanic plate, causing magma to rise through the surface
- b. Volcanoes in this region are formed when an ocean plate slides underneath a continental plate causing magma to rise through the surface
- c. Volcanoes in this region are formed when a continental plate rises above an oceanic plate, causing magma to rise through the surface
- d. Volcanoes in this region are formed when an oceanic plate rises above a continental plate, causing magma to rise through the surface

Thomas Paine and Common Sense Reading Comprehension

Thomas Paine was born in England in 1737. He was the son of uneducated English farmers. In his early years, he served as an apprentice in his father's corset-making business but eventually served as a merchant seaman before starting his own corset business. In 1759, Paine married Mary Lambert, who would soon die during childbirth.

After the death of his wife, Paine moved around England and took several different jobs such as a servant, tax collector, and teacher. In 1771, Paine married Elizabeth Ollive, his landlord's daughter. It was during this time, while living in Lewes, East Sussex, that he became involved in local politics. In 1772, he published his first political work, known as *The Case of the Officers of Excise*, which championed better pay and working conditions for tax collectors. That same year, Paine met Benjamin Franklin, who encouraged him to move to America and wrote him a recommendation to do so. Paine arrived in Philadelphia on November 30, 1774, just days after obtaining a legal separation from his second wife. Upon his arrival in America, he was near death from typhoid, which had claimed the lives of five other passengers on the ship.

Although it took six weeks for Paine to recover from the trip to America, he quickly made his mark on American politics and sentiments. On January 10, 1776, he anonymously published *Common Sense*, a pro-independence pamphlet that would galvanize the colonists against the British and that would greatly influence the expediency of the Declaration of Independence. Paine's pamphlet quickly spread through the colony's literate population and became the international voice of the pro-independence colonies. *Common Sense* would quickly become the top-selling publication of the 18th century. That same year, he penned *The Crisis*, which greatly helped to inspire the Continental Army. Below is a famous quote from *The Crisis*:

“These are the times that try men's souls. The summer soldier
and the sunshine patriot will, in this crisis, shrink
from the service of their country; but he that stands it now,
deserves the love and thanks of man and woman.
Tyranny, like hell, is not easily conquered; yet we
have this consolation with us, that the harder the
conflict, the more glorious the triumph.”

During and after the Revolution, Paine worked in France on French-American foreign affairs. It was during this time that he began to advocate the French Revolution. On January 29, 1791, he published *The Rights of Man*, a pamphlet encouraging the French Revolution and criticizing European monarchies. At first, he was seen as a great asset to the revolutionaries of France and was appointed to the French Convention and was named an honorary French citizen. However, as powers shifted in revolutionary France, Paine quickly became unpopular, was arrested, and scheduled to be executed (though he escaped execution by chance). During his incarceration, Paine penned *The Age of Reason*, a pamphlet that condemned organized religion. This pamphlet ultimately alienated many of his former supporters and resulted in his virtual ostracism from politics upon his return to America. Paine died in New York City in 1809. According to record, only six people came to his funeral.

1.) Which of the following did Thomas Paine NOT do in his early years?

- a.) Go to war
- b.) Work as an apprentice
- c.) Run a business
- d.) Serve on a boat

2.) What did Thomas Paine's first publication support?

- a.) Education for all
- b.) The war for independence
- c.) Better pay for tax collectors
- d.) Marriage

3.) Based on the passage, in what condition was Thomas Paine's health when he arrived in Philadelphia?

- a.) He was in good health.
- b.) He was in okay health.
- c.) He was in bad health.
- d.) He was near death.

4.) When did Thomas Paine publish *Common Sense*?

- a.) Before he arrived in America
- b.) Before he obtained a legal separation from his second wife
- c.) After he recovered from typhoid
- d.) 1791

5.) Which of the following would best describe the main idea of *Common Sense*?

- a.) America should seek peace with England.
- b.) America should fight to become an independent nation.
- c.) Americans should support their king.
- d.) Obtaining freedom will be easy.

6.) Which of the following would describe Paine's "sunshine patriot" as in the following lines:

The summer soldier and the sunshine patriot will, in this crisis, shrink from the service of their country...

- a.) Someone who likes warm weather
- b.) Someone who fights to the death
- c.) Someone who is inspirational
- d.) Someone who fights only when it is easy

7.) Where was Thomas Paine after the Revolution?

- a.) France
- b.) Philadelphia
- c.) England
- d.) None of the above

8.) Which of the following best describes how the French felt about Thomas Paine?

- a.) At first he was a nuisance, then an asset.
- b.) They always considered him a nuisance.
- c.) At first he was an asset, then a nuisance.
- d.) They always considered him an asset.

9.) Which of Thomas Paine's pamphlets angered his former supporters?

- a.) *The Age of Reason*
- b.) *Common Sense*
- c.) *The Case of the Officers of Excise*
- d.) *The Crisis*

10.) Which happened last?

- a.) Paine published *The Age of Reason*
- b.) Paine was nearly executed.
- c.) 1810
- d.) Paine's funeral

Pirates and Text Structure

Read the paragraphs below and identify the text structure:

Compare and Contrast Problem-Solution Chronological Cause-Effect

1. When Thomas Jefferson was elected president, one of his goals was to dispatch of the dreaded Barbary Pirates in the Mediterranean Sea. The pirates charged foreign nations tolls for safe passage or trade. The Barbary Pirates would capture, enslave, and then sell sailors from nations that failed to pay the toll. The toll was very expensive and became more expensive when Jefferson entered office. In 1801, Jefferson authorized American naval ships to sail to the Mediterranean Sea to wage war against the pirates. American warships bombarded the ports in North Africa that served as the staging grounds for the pirates. The American navy defeated the Barbary Pirates in the First Barbary War, and then again in the Second Barbary War, thus, ridding the world forever of the pirates and opening up the Mediterranean Sea to trade.

2. While both the Barbary Pirates and Pirates of the Caribbean pillaged and plundered during the same time in history, there was relatively little else they had in common. The Barbary Pirates operated in North Africa and the Pirates of the Caribbean operated in the Caribbean Sea and off the coasts of North and South America. While the Barbary Pirates worked in teams to capture slaves for eventual sale, the Pirates of the Caribbean were primarily interested in plundering Spanish galleons heading back to Europe. The Barbary Pirates worked as the naval unit of the Ottoman Empire, while pirates in the Caribbean worked on their own, or, worked as privateers for the kings and queens of European nations.

3. One of the reasons the Anglo-Spanish War of 1585 occurred was because of continued English pirating and plundering of Spanish port cities and treasure galleons. Although it was never formally declared, the war lasted nineteen long years and resulted in the defeat of both the Spanish and English armadas. When the war became hopelessly deadlocked, both sides agreed to the Treaty of London. As a result of the treaty, the English agreed to stop targeting Spanish possessions in pirating raids and both sides agreed to open up their ports to ships of the other.

4. Edward Teach, otherwise known as Blackbeard, began his pirating career in 1713 – after the Spanish War of Succession. Within a few years, “Blackbeard” earned a reputation as a notorious pirate by plundering settlements in the Caribbean Sea and North America. In 1718, he staged an infamous blockade of Charleston, South Carolina - plundering ships, stealing riches, and ransoming hostages. In November of 1718, however, Blackbeard met his end in a naval battle off of the coast of Virginia - where the governor had placed a generous bounty on his head.

Answers:

1. Problem-Solution
2. Compare-Contrast
3. Cause-Effect
4. Chronological



Plymouth Colony Reading Comprehension

The holiday of Thanksgiving was born from the Puritan settlement of Plymouth, on the coast of present-day Massachusetts.

Puritan separatists, desperate for religious freedom, left England in 1607 for the Netherlands under increasing pressure from the crown to conform. Although they were allowed religious freedom, they were not granted citizenship in the Netherlands, and hence, could not secure meaningful jobs and were restricted to those that were low paying and unskilled. Some Puritans, disheartened by the drifting of their children from the church, made arrangements with the Merchant Adventurers (a London joint-stock company) to relocate to America. Payment for their passage was made in exchange for future repayment and a percentage of future profits made by the settlement.

Thirty-five Pilgrims (as they would come to be known) boarded the Mayflower with 67 other passengers and set sail for Virginia on September 16, 1620. The treacherous voyage across the stormy Atlantic Ocean lasted 10 weeks. When the Mayflower finally approached America, it was nowhere near Jamestown or even Virginia. On November 11, 1620, the Mayflower reached land off present-day Cape Cod. Some historians believe the Mayflower never intended to sail to Virginia, but rather had secretly planned to sail to New England. Many of the passengers threatened mutiny because they were supposed to be brought to Virginia. As a result, the Mayflower Compact was drafted which guaranteed the equal treatment of all settlers in the new colony. The Mayflower Compact further documented the colony's continued allegiance to England but also called for the establishment of an independent, civil government.

The Compact was signed by 41 male passengers, and the decision to remain at Plymouth rather than to spend more time at sea was made. The settlers organized themselves into a group known as the Council of New England. The council promised one hundred acres of land to those settlers who remained at Plymouth for seven years. The Mayflower and its passengers explored the coast of Massachusetts for several weeks before finding the perfect spot at Plymouth on December 21, 1620.

Life in Massachusetts was difficult for the settlers. Half of the original passengers on the Mayflower died of disease, starvation, and the harsh Massachusetts winter. Unlike Jamestown, however, Indian attacks were not a constant threat. Rather, the local Wampanoag Indians were responsible for the colonists' survival. Squanto, who was kidnapped and had experienced life in Europe as a slave and later as an observer of European culture in a monastery, had recently returned to Massachusetts only to find his former village ravaged by death and disease. He assimilated into the Wampanoag village located at Plymouth and later joined the Pilgrim colony at Plymouth when they learned he could speak English. Squanto taught the Pilgrims how to establish friendly relations with the Indians and how to plant crops, fish, and trap mammals for the fur trade. If it weren't for Squanto, the Wampanoags and their sachem Massasoit, all of the settlers would have surely perished. One year after the landing of the Mayflower, the surviving Pilgrims celebrated their first fall harvest with a prodigious feast. They invited 91 of their Indian friends. The feast was the first-ever Thanksgiving.

1.) Why did some passengers threaten to mutiny?

- a.) The trip took too long.
- b.) They were criminals.
- c.) They thought they were going to Virginia but were actually going to Massachusetts.
- d.) They thought they were going to Massachusetts but were actually going to Virginia.

2.) What holiday was born from the settlement of Plymouth? Be careful to use correct spelling.

3.) What happened third?

- a.) The Council of New England was organized.
- b.) The Mayflower Compact was signed.
- c.) November 11, 1620
- d.) The settlers found the perfect spot to start a settlement at Plymouth.

4.) Why did the Puritans leave England?

- a.) They wanted more money.
- b.) They wanted religious freedom.
- c.) They wanted new scenery.
- d.) They were kicked out.

5.) About how many passengers died of disease, winter, and starvation?

- a.) 35
- b.) 67
- c.) 102
- d.) 51

6.) Circle all of the following that explain why Squanto was important to the settlers.

- a.) He could speak English.
- b.) He taught the settlers how to steal from local Indians.
- c.) He taught settlers how to speak the Wampanoag language.
- d.) He taught settlers how to maintain friendly relations with Indians and how to plant crops.

7.) In the following sentence, what does the word "conform" mean?

Puritan separatists, desperate for religious freedom, left England in 1607 for the Netherlands under increasing pressure from the crown to conform.

- a.) To be the same as
- b.) To be different from
- c.) To give money to
- d.) To hate

8.) What phrase best describes the Puritans of Plymouth?

- a.) Dependent on their Indian neighbors
- b.) They were able to survive because of their resourcefulness.
- c.) Interested in gold and riches
- d.) They probably wanted to go back to England.

9.) What did the Mayflower Compact not do?

- a.) Proclaim allegiance to England
- b.) Guarantee that all settlers would be treated as equals
- c.) Called for the establishment of an independent government
- d.) Proclaim independence from England

10.) What happened first?

- a.) The Mayflower Compact
- b.) The settlers met Squanto
- c.) September 16, 1620
- d.) The Council of New England was organized.

Pollination Reading Comprehension

Name _____

Plants use the process of pollination to transfer their genetic information from one generation to the next, and to set in motion their process of reproduction.

Reproduction is important for all organisms—not just plants—because it keeps a species alive and preserves its genes for future descendants. Plants can either cross-pollinate, meaning that a flower is pollinated by another flower of the same species, or self-pollinate, meaning that a flower pollinates itself or is pollinated by a flower on the same plant.

While many animal species have separate male and female counterparts, a plant has both male and female parts to it. The female part is called the pistil, which makes nectar at its base; the male part includes thin stalks called stamen. Pollen is found on the anthers at the very tips of each stamen. Pollination occurs when pollen from the anther of one flower is transferred to the pistil of another flower. The pollen then travels down the pistil and fertilizes egg cells in the plant's ovaries, leading to the creation of seeds and fruits. These seeds and fruits are what contain the plant's genetic information and, when spread, can lead to growth of new plants.

The process of pollination requires the existence of pollinators that facilitate the movement of pollen from one flower to another. These pollinators can be biotic, meaning they are living or abiotic, meaning they are non-living. Some examples of abiotic pollinators include wind and water that carry pollen from place to place so it may by chance come into contact with another flower. Butterflies, bees, insects, and hummingbirds are examples of biotic pollinators that land on flowers, causing the pollen to rub onto their bodies or feeding parts, and transfer that pollen to other flowers as they fly from place to place.

Most plants have adaptations to increase the chances they are pollinated. Some are adapted to attracting bees with bright colors and sweet nectar. The bees may notice the vibrant colors of a flower and land on it; while they collect the nectar from the flower, pollen from the anthers may rub onto it, and therefore be transferred to another flower when the bee searches for another nectar source. Some flowers are adapted for pollination by a single source. For example, some flowers in tropical rainforests can only be pollinated by a specific species of hummingbird with specially-adapted bills that can fit inside the flower!

1. Pollination ensures...

- A. bees and hummingbirds have food.
- B. a plant reproduces.
- C. certain pollinators have specific adaptations.
- D. bees will be attracted to certain flowers.

2. A flower that is pollinated by another flower on the same plant is an example of _____.

- A. Abiotic pollination
- B. Cross-pollination
- C. Self-pollination
- D. Adaptive pollination

3. Which is NOT true?

- A. The pistil makes nectar
- B. Pollen is found on the anthers
- C. The anthers are located at the tips of the stamen
- D. The stamen is the female part

4. Which of the following correctly labels the main idea of each paragraph?

- A. 1 – Introduction; 2 – Anatomy; 3 – The Process of Pollination; 4 - Adaptations
- B. 1 – Introduction; 2 – The Process of Pollination; 3 – Anatomy; 4 - Adaptations
- C. 1 – Introduction; 2 – Adaptations; 3 – The Process of Pollination; 4 - Anatomy
- D. 1 – Introduction; 2 – Anatomy; 3 – Adaptations; 4 – The Process of Pollination

5. To which of the following questions would “wind and water” be the answer?

- A. What are examples of biotic pollinators?
- B. What are the most common examples of pollinators?
- C. What are examples of abiotic pollinators?
- D. What are adaptations that plants use to increase the chances they are pollinated?

6. Based on the final paragraph, which of the following would be the best definition for the word “adaptation?”

- A. An interesting way in which nature works
- B. Natural rules that govern survival
- C. Something that has an effect on a pollinator
- D. Something that increases the chances of survival or reproduction for a form of life

7. What question is answered in the final paragraph?

- A. In what habitats do most pollinators live?
- B. How does a bee pollinate a flower?
- C. What species of hummingbird has a specially adapted bill for specific flowers?
- D. Are hummingbirds or bees more effective as pollinators?

Pontiac's Rebellion Reading Comprehension

Name _____

Pontiac's Rebellion was a war waged by natives of the Great Lakes region against British rule after the French and Indian War. The natives, who had formed alliances with the defeated French, were dissatisfied with treatment from British officials. Unlike their French allies, British officials entrusted with native relations refused to offer gifts to tribal leaders such as guns, gunpowder, and ammunition. Furthermore, English settlers began displacing them from their land. While French settlers and natives seemed to live in relative harmony, the sheer number of English settlers that descended on the region prompted many Indians to support war. The natives began to feel as if the British were preparing for war against them. The rebellion lasted three years, from 1763 to 1766. Much of the war's terrible violence occurred in 1763; the remaining years were spent formulating peace treaties. The war was named after Pontiac, chief of the Ottawa tribe. Indians from many tribes including the Ottawa, Ojibwa, Shawnee, Miami, Huron, Seneca and Potawatomi participated in the uprising.

The war started in May of 1763 when natives unsuccessfully besieged Fort Detroit. British reinforcements soon arrived, but were soundly defeated at the Battle of Bloody Run on July 31, 1763. Meanwhile, other native groups were taking forts in present-day Illinois, Michigan, Indiana, Ohio, and Pennsylvania. Many attacks followed the same routine: Indians would trick the settlers into allowing them access to the forts, and then capture or kill the inhabitants. On June 22, 1763, a group of Delaware natives attacked Fort Pitt and killed dozens of British settlers. On September 14, 1763, a group of 300 Seneca, Ojibwa, and Ottawa Indians attacked a supply train near Fort Niagara. In what came to be known as "Devil's Hole Massacre," 72 soldiers were killed. In present-day Franklin County, Pennsylvania, four Delaware native warriors killed a school teacher and her ten students. Native raids throughout Ohio Country began to intensify, as did raids conducted by local militias on peaceful native tribes. One local militia group, known as The Paxton Boys, traversed the Pennsylvania countryside in 1763 and 1764 searching for natives to kill.

Soon, British officials realized that a more diplomatic solution could expedite the ending of the war. Many Indian leaders, who realized the British were not going away, and whose people were decimated with diseases such as Smallpox, were also in favor of ending the conflict. Through a combination of diplomatic and military solutions, aimed at the reclamation of Forts Niagara, Pitt, and Detroit, the British finally succeeded in ending the conflict. On July 25, 1766, a peace treaty was signed by Pontiac himself. It is important to note that the treaty was not a native surrender, as no prisoners were exchanged, and no land was ceded.

1. What caused Pontiac's Rebellion?

- A. Poor relations with the French
- B. The unsuccessful attempt to besiege Fort Detroit
- C. The increasing number of British settlers who took land
- D. The terrible violence that occurred in 1763

- 2. What was a contributing factor to the start of Pontiac's Rebellion?**
- A. Poor relations with the French
 - B. The refusal of British officials to offer gifts
 - C. The failed peace treaties from 1764-1766
 - D. The natives and their alliance with the British
- 3. Which of the following best describes the timeline of Pontiac's Rebellion?**
- A. 1763 was peaceful, and 1764-1766 was violent
 - B. 1763, 1764, 1765, and 1766 were all very violent
 - C. Most of violence occurred in the later years
 - D. Most of the violence occurred in 1763
- 4. Which of the following is NOT true?**
- A. The British and settlers scored a major victory at the Battle of Bloody Run
 - B. Native warriors killed 72 soldiers in the Devil's Hole Massacre
 - C. Native attacks occurred in present-day Pennsylvania, Ohio, Michigan, and other states.
 - D. The natives of the region were able to mostly live in harmony with the French

- 5. What could be a synonym for the word "diplomatic" in the following sentence?**

Soon, British officials realized that a more diplomatic solution could expedite the ending of the war.

- A. Military
 - B. Peaceful
 - C. Technical
 - D. Complicated
- 6. What was the effect of Pontiac's Rebellion?**
- A. The natives were forced to give up land and stop fighting
 - B. The natives were forced to exchange prisoners
 - C. It's hard to say as the natives did not surrender or give up land
 - D. The Paxton Boys traversed Pennsylvania looking for natives to kill
- 7. What question is NOT answered in the final paragraph?**
- A. Why did many natives prefer ending the rebellion?
 - B. When was the treaty signed that ended the rebellion?
 - C. How did the British reclaim its forts?
 - D. What was the peace treaty that ended the rebellion called?

The Popham Colony was a little known English colony that was founded just months after the Jamestown Colony in 1607. Unlike the Jamestown colony, however, the Popham Colony settled in present-day Maine rather than Virginia. The Popham Colony was the first settlement in what would become New England.

On May 31, 1607, 120 settlers left Plymouth, England, on their way to the New World. They were sponsored by the Plymouth Company, which was a rival of the Virginia Company – the company that sent settlers to Jamestown. The colonists headed to New England planned to harvest metals, furs, and spices from the region's forests to make profits. It was named the Popham Colony because its leader was George Popham. The first boat carrying settlers arrived on August 13, followed three days later by a second ship. The colonists, who were gentleman, artisans, farmers, and traders, began construction on a star-shaped fort they named Fort St. George along the Kennebec River. They also built a chapel, guardhouse, a storehouse, and a cooperage where they could build barrels.

The colony failed to thrive at first. Because the settlers arrived late in the summer, there was no time to farm for food and the colony had not yet established relations with the local Abenaki tribe. Half of the settlers decided to sail back to England, and the other half decided to remain at Fort George through the bitter Maine winter. Of the 45 remaining colonists, 44 survived the winter. The single colonist to die was George Popham.

In the spring of 1608, the colonists built a 30-ton ship called a pinnace, to show that the colony could be useful in shipbuilding. The ship, which they named *Virginia*, was the first European ship to be built in the New World. By this time, the colonists had established trade with the Abenaki, and sent a cargo ship back to England with furs and bundles of wild sarsaparilla. When the cargo ship returned, it brought news that the brother of the colony's new leader, Raleigh Gilbert, had died and the Gilbert was the heir to a magnificent estate. Gilbert decided to return to England as did the remaining colonists almost a year after they landed. Many of them returned on the *Virginia*.

1. What was a similarity between the Popham Colony and Jamestown?

- A. Both colonies were sponsored by the same company
- B. Both colonies were founded in the same year
- C. Both colonies were founded in the same region
- D. In both colonies, many of the original settlers died in the first year

2. What is not true about the Popham Colony?

- A. It thought it could make money from the region's forests
- B. It eventually established trade with the local Abenaki tribe
- C. The colonists built a star-shaped fort which they named Fort George
- D. The colony seemed to succeed immediately

3. What was the effect of the colonists' arrival date?

- A. They'd be unsuccessful in growing crops
- B. They'd have conflict with the Abenaki
- C. They wouldn't be able to survive the winter
- D. Most would be forced to sail back to England

4. Which of the following is not explained in the passage?

- A. What crops did the colonists eventually grow?
- B. Why did Raleigh Gilbert decide to return to England?
- C. What is a cooperage?
- D. Why did the colonists build a pinnacle?

5. The *Virginia*...

- A. was built to prove something.
- B. was used as a means to sail to Jamestown.
- C. was the name of a 30-ton pinnace built in England.
- D. was destroyed in a fire.

6. Which of the following best describes the Popham Colony?

- A. The Popham Colony was unsuccessful because the colonists proved they could not survive in the harsh environment
- B. The Popham Colony was successful because it sent furs and sarsaparilla back to England
- C. The Popham Colony was successful because only one colonists out of 45 died
- D. The Popham Colony was unsuccessful as its settlers remained only one year before abandoning the colony

7. When did the Popham Colony establish trade with the Abenaki?

- A. In the summer of 1608
- B. When they first arrived in 1607
- C. In the spring of 1608
- D. In the winter of 1607-1608

Pythagoras Reading Comprehension

Name _____

Pythagoras was a Greek philosopher and mathematician who contributed insights to many schools of thought during his life. One of his most notable accomplishments is his development of the Pythagorean theorem, which creates a relationship between the three sides of a right triangle. Specifically, that the square of the hypotenuse (or longest side of a triangle) is equal to the sum of the squares of the other two sides. This is written mathematically as $a^2 + b^2 = c^2$. Unfortunately, it is hard to make definitive statements about much of Pythagoras' life because we have no confirmed and authentic pieces of writing from him during his lifetime. It is challenging to distinguish between valid writings from Pythagoras and the works of his followers; regardless, we can make informed conjectures with the evidence we do have.

Based on the information available to us, Pythagoras was born in 570 BC on Samos, an island near Asia Minor at the time. He was well-educated and had two or three brothers, but as he grew up, he found he did not agree with the government and tyrannical politics of Samos. Thus, in 532 BC, he escaped to southern Italy and created his own academy for ethics and politics in a Greek colony known as Croton.

Pythagoras' academy attracted many devout followers, most of whom had no personal professions. Pythagoras taught his followers everything he knew and implored them all to follow a strict set of rules, including remaining vegetarian and swearing by the oath "1+2+3+4." A key aspect of Pythagoras' teachings was the philosophy of metempsychosis: the idea that souls are immortal and enter new bodies after death.

In 510 BC, Pythagoras' group of followers began to have an ideological clash with supporters of democracy and rule by the people. This conflict of ideas soon turned violent, resulting in the razing of Pythagorean meeting place. Pythagoras may have been killed in one the blazes, or, he may have escaped to Metapontum, a city in Magna Graecia, and died there.

1. What word in the first paragraph specifies to the reader that the author is going to elaborate?

- a. Confirmed
- b. Specifically
- c. Distinguish
- d. Valid

2. Why is it challenging to make conclusions regarding Pythagoras?

- a. Because he lived thousands of year ago
- b. Because there are no known writings attributed to Pythagoras
- c. Because we can make conjectures about his life
- d. Because he had so many followers

3. Which is NOT true about Pythagoras?

- a. He was born on an island near Asia Minor
- b. He created his own academy for ethics and politics
- c. He escaped southern Italy for Samos in 532 BC
- d. He was a vegetarian

4. In the Pythagorean Theorem...

- a. the square of the hypotenuse equals the sum of the squares of the other two sides.
- b. the sum of the hypotenuse equals the sum of the other two sides.
- c. the square of the other two sides equals the hypotenuse.
- d. the square of the hypotenuse equals the sum of the other two sides.

5. What word could replace “implored” in the following sentence?

Pythagoras’ academy attracted many devout followers, most of whom had no personal professions. Pythagoras taught his followers everything he knew and implored them all to follow a strict set of rules, including remaining vegetarian and swearing by the oath “1+2+3+4.”

- a. demanded
- b. convinced
- c. facilitated
- d. urged

6. What is implied in the final paragraph?

- a. There is much more known about the life of Pythagoras than previously thought
- b. Pythagoras died in a fire
- c. Pythagoras and his followers did not support the idea of democracy
- d. Pythagoras and his supporters were willing to fight for democracy

7. Which of the following lacks elaboration in the passage?

- a. What is metempsychosis?
- b. What is the significance of the “1+2+3+4” oath?
- c. What did Pythagoras think happened after a person died?
- d. What happened in 532 BC in the life of Pythagoras?

Srinivasa Ramanujan Reading Comprehension

Name _____

Srinivasa Ramanujan was an acclaimed Indian mathematician who was born in southern India in 1887. Growing up, he attended a local grammar school and high school, fostering an interest in mathematics from a very early age. At age 15, Ramanujan read an old math book titled *A Synopsis of Elementary Results in Pure and Applied Mathematics* cover to cover, and was transfixed. He perused all of the theorems outlined in the book and began writing some of his own.

Ramanujan received scholarships to both the Government College in India and the University of Madras, but upon attending, lost both due to his tendency to focus on his math classes and neglect all others. Regardless, he continued his pursuit of math and published a 17-page paper on Bernoulli numbers in the *Journal of the Indian Mathematical Society* in 1911.

In 1913, Ramanujan began writing to G. H. Hardy, a British mathematician. Hardy was impressed with Ramanujan's ideas and got him both a research scholarship at the University of Madras and a grant from Cambridge University. In 1914, Hardy asked Ramanujan to come study under him at Cambridge. This request spurred a five-year mentorship between Hardy and Ramanujan; during that time, Ramanujan published over 20 papers individually and countless more in collaboration with Hardy. He received a bachelor of sciences for research in 1916 and became part of the Royal Society of London in 1918.

One of Ramanujan's goals was to find an exact formula for integer partitions of n — in other words, a formula to determine the exact number of ways we can add up to a number using positive integers. For example, we can add up to 3 using $1+1+1$ and $1+2$, so the number 3 has two partitions. Ramanujan and Hardy found and published this exact formula in 1918; Ramanujan also helped to develop the theory of modular forms, and studied mock theta functions in the later years of his life.

Ramanujan died in 1920 at the age of 32 from tuberculosis. He published 37 papers and chronicled his theorems in multiple notebooks. What makes his discoveries so significant is that there are no proofs for any of his discoveries: he was able to make conjectures about numbers and number theory through his own brain power without using math and logic to prove them. Today, many of the claims from his notebooks have been proven. But of all the mathematical mysteries associated with Ramanujan, perhaps the most elusive is the workings of his mind that allowed him to devise such complex theorems.

1. **What phrase could replace “transfixed” as used in the first paragraph?**
 - A. completely bored
 - B. totally interested
 - C. concentrating hard
 - D. easily distracted
2. **What was the effect of Ramanujan’s reading of *A Synopsis of Elementary Results in Pure and Applied Mathematics*?**
 - A. Ramanujan began writing his own theorems
 - B. Ramanujan found he loved math
 - C. Ramanujan began writing to Professor Hardy
 - D. Ramanujan attended a local grammar school
3. **Which of the following best describes Ramanujan as a student?**
 - A. Unsuccessful because he was only interested in his math classes
 - B. Successful because he was so interested in his math classes
 - C. Successful because he neglected classes that were not math classes
 - D. Unsuccessful because he only received scholarships to two universities
4. **Which question is NOT answered?**
 - A. When did Ramanujan and Hardy find the formula for integer partitions of n ?
 - B. What is an example of a mock function?
 - C. What is an example of a partition in math?
 - D. For how long did Professor Hardy mentor Ramanujan?
5. **According to the passage, what did the author find most IMPRESSIVE about Ramanujan?**
 - A. He was able to become part of the Royal Society of London
 - B. Along with Professor Hardy, he was able to find a formula for integer partitions of n
 - C. He was able to make incredible conjectures about math theory with actual proof – only mind power
 - D. He developed theorems of modular forms
6. **To which of the following questions would “many of the claims from his notebook have been proven” be the answer?**
 - A. How are Ramanujan’s works used today in the field of mathematics?
 - B. What makes Ramanujan’s contributions in math so important?
 - C. How can we tell whether or not the conjectures made by Ramanujan actually had value?
 - D. How can we tell which of these theorems were conjectures and which were mathematic formulas?

7. Which of the following is a reasonable assumption?

- A. Ramanujan would have likely made additional contributions in the field of mathematics had he submitted more articles to the *Journal of the Indian Mathematical Society*
- B. Ramanujan likely would have made additional contributions in the field of mathematics had he studied harder in college
- C. Ramanujan likely would have made additional contributions in the field of mathematics had he kept Professor Hardy as a mentor for more than five years
- D. Ramanujan likely would have made additional contributions in the field of mathematics had he not died so young

Salem Printable Reading Comprehension

Name _____

It all began in late January of 1692 at the home of Samuel Parris. His daughter Betsy, and niece, Abigail, began exhibiting strange and destructive behavior. They shrieked, had convulsions and seizures, entered trance-like states and suffered from high fevers. Parris tried desperately to keep their condition a secret, but finally agreed to contact his physician. Upon examining the girls, Doctor William Griggs could find nothing physically wrong with them. He suggested their condition might be the result of witchcraft. The diagnosis of witchcraft, while certainly devastating, was not uncommon at the time. Throughout February, Parris prayed for the evil forces to release the girls.

The Puritan townspeople began pressuring the girls to identify the reasons for their suffering. The girls named three women as witches. One was a slave named Tituba who had often told them magical stories from her native Barbados, another was a peasant mother named Sarah Good, and the last was an elderly woman named Sarah Osborne who regularly failed to attend church. The women were arrested and examined in the village meetinghouse. During the examinations the girls described how they had been attacked by “specters” of these three women. While the two Sarah’s denied engaging in witchcraft, for some reason, Tituba confessed! Tituba then claimed the two Sarah’s were also ghosts and had conspired with her to torment the girls.

Soon, more young girls began acting strangely. One of the girls, Ann Putnam, was the daughter of one of the most influential families in Salem. Her family’s support of her accusations helped to legitimize the guilt of the “witches”.

Other townspeople soon would be accused of engaging in witchcraft. The people within the town of Salem became hysterical. Even Rebecca Nurse, a mother of eight, would be tried and convicted of witchcraft. Several girls claimed that Nurse’s apparition (ghost) tortured them and other witnesses linked her to the unusual deaths of several Salem residents. During her trial, 39 of her neighbors signed a petition stating she was a woman of propriety (virtue or goodness). When the jury declared her not-guilty, an uprising nearly occurred. The audience was horrified that she was acquitted, and several of the judges were left unsatisfied or left the bench. The jury was forced to reconvene and the court brought a confessed witch by the name of Deliverance Hobbs to the courtroom. When asked about Hobbs, the nearly deaf Nurse replied ‘she was one of us’. After hearing the words of Nurse, the jury returned a guilty verdict. Nurse later explained that she had never really heard the question, and that when saying ‘she was one of us’ she meant a co-defendant. Nurse was nevertheless hanged on July 19, 1692. Other accused witches were tortured until they confessed. In all, 26 “witches” were executed in Salem in 1692.

1. In Massachusetts in 1692, a diagnosis of witchcraft was...

- A. devastating and very unusual.
- B. a certain death sentence.
- C. devastating, but not uncommon.
- D. unheard of.

2. What is not true about Samuel Parris?

- A. He wanted to keep the condition of the girls a secret
- B. His daughter, Abigail, showed signs of being bewitched
- C. Eventually agreed to contact Dr. William Griggs
- D. He prayed in February for evil forces to release the girls

3. Why did Tituba confess to being a witch?

- A. She was angry at Sarah Good
- B. She thought if she confessed her life might be spared
- C. She claimed Sarah Good and Sarah Osborne helped her
- D. The passage doesn't tell

4. Why was Anne Putnam important?

- A. She was from an important Salem family. When her parents supported her claims, everyone thought the "witches" were guilty
- B. She was the first to accuse Tituba of witchcraft
- C. She failed to attend church, and thus, was in danger of being accused of witchcraft
- D. She was the first to accuse Rebecca Nurse, a mother of eight, of engaging in witchcraft

5. The trial of Rebecca Nurse...

- A. first resulted in her acquittal and then in her conviction.
- B. first resulted in her conviction and then in her being hanged.
- C. resulted in her acquittal.
- D. resulted in her confession.

6. The testimony of Deliverance Hobbs...

- A. resulted in the guilty verdict against Nurse.
- B. resulted in Nurse's acquittal.
- C. had no major impact of Nurse's trial.
- D. resulted in several judges leaving the bench.

7. Which is true about "she was one of us?"

- A. The court took it to mean that Rebecca Nurse said that Deliverance Hobbs was "also" a witch
- B. Rebecca Nurse meant that Deliverance Hobbs was a witch
- C. The court took it to mean that Rebecca Nurse never really heard the question
- D. Rebecca Nurse meant that both her and Deliverance Hobbs were in the same situation

BATTLE OF SARATOGA Reading Comprehension

In 1777, British war generals devised a plan to bring a quick end to the war: They would effectively sever New England from the rest of the colonies by taking control of New York City, Albany, and the Hudson River. First, British General John Burgoyne would lead 8,000 troops from Canada. Barry St. Leger would direct his troops east from Lake Ontario, and General Howe would move his troops north from New York City, where all three would meet at Albany to destroy the Rebel armies.

General Howe, however, had different plans. Howe brought his army south from New York and invaded the Patriot capital of Philadelphia. Although he succeeded in capturing the city and forcing Congress to flee to York, Pennsylvania, he decided to camp his army in the capital for the winter rather than proceeding with the plan and marching to Albany. Furthermore, stubborn Patriot resistance under the infamous General Benedict Arnold kept St. Leger from making it to Albany, and Burgoyne's progress was slowed by excess baggage and entire groves of trees felled by the Patriots to make his travels even more difficult. Low on supplies, Burgoyne sent a detachment to capture an American supply base at Bennington, Vermont. The detachment was defeated by John Stark and the Green Mountain Boys, causing Burgoyne to withdraw to Saratoga, N.Y.

Burgoyne's army soon became trapped in Saratoga, blocked in the south by Patriot General Horatio Gates' army. Howe's army remained in Philadelphia, and St. Leger's army was defeated at Fort Stanwix. On October 7, 1777, Burgoyne made a desperate attempt to attack the larger Patriot force at Saratoga which now comprised the armies of both Gates and Arnold. Despite initial success at Freeman's Farm, Burgoyne's army would be routed by Arnold's at Bemis Heights. Beset by a lack of supplies and horrendous casualties, Burgoyne had no choice but to surrender.

The Patriot victory at Saratoga is often seen as the turning point in the war. Not only did it renew the morale of the American public, but it convinced potential foreign partners, such as France, that America could win the war and that it might be in their best interests to send aid. In February of 1778, with the help of Benjamin Franklin and his charisma while minister to France, the United States and France signed a treaty of alliance. As a result, France sent generals, troops, ships, supplies, and money to America to help in the war effort. France declared war on England. Spain would declare war on England in 1779.

- 1.) **How did British generals try to devise a “quick” end to the war?**
 - a.) By taking Philadelphia
 - b.) By advancing on Boston
 - c.) By cutting New England off from the rest of the colonies
 - d.) By winning the Battle of Saratoga
- 2.) **John Burgoyne would be the answer to which of the following questions?**
 - a.) What British general invaded Philadelphia?
 - b.) What British general was supposed to lead his 8,000 troops from Canada?
 - c.) What general would direct his troops from Lake Ontario?
 - d.) What general led the Patriot army at Saratoga?
- 3.) **Which of the following most closely resembles the British plan?**
 - a.) The armies of Howe, St. Leger, and Burgoyne would meet at New York City.
 - b.) The armies of Howe, St. Leger, and Burgoyne would meet at Philadelphia.
 - c.) The armies of Howe, St. Leger, and Burgoyne would meet at Albany.
 - d.) None of the Above
- 4.) **Which of the following generals failed to follow the plan?**
 - a.) Arnold
 - b.) Howe
 - c.) Burgoyne
 - d.) St. Leger
- 5.) **Howe’s decision to advance on Philadelphia...**
 - a.) resulted in the city’s capture.
 - b.) contributed to the British defeat.
 - c.) resulted in the flight of Congress.
 - d.) all of the above
- 6.) **Which of the following WAS NOT a reason that General Burgoyne’s army was ultimately defeated?**
 - a.) His army failed to ever reach Albany.
 - b.) The other two armies failed to join forces with him.
 - c.) His progress was slowed by excess baggage.
 - d.) His detachment was unable to garner supplies in Vermont.
- 7.) **Which of the following is an example of cause and effect?**
 - a.) Cause: Burgoyne’s detachment was defeated.
Effect: His army withdraws to Saratoga.
 - b.) Cause: Congress flees to York.
Effect: Burgoyne is defeated.
 - c.) Cause: Congress flees to York.
Effect: Howe invades Philadelphia.
 - d.) Cause: Burgoyne surrenders.
Effect: No reinforcements come to Burgoyne’s aid.
- 8.) **Why is Saratoga often seen as the turning point in the war?**
 - a.) Philadelphia was in the hands of the British.
 - b.) It convinced France to sign a treaty of alliance with America.
 - c.) The war would soon be over.
 - d.) It convinced Ben Franklin to go to France.
- 9.) **What is an “alliance?”**
 - a.) A party
 - b.) A gift
 - c.) A punishment
 - d.) A friendship
- 10.) **After the Battle of Saratoga, which of the following was NOT at war with England?**
 - a.) France
 - b.) Canada
 - c.) Spain
 - d.) America

Battle of Shiloh Reading Comprehension

The Battle of Shiloh, sometimes referred to as the Battle of Pittsburg Landing (in the South), was a major engagement of the Western Theater of the American Civil War that occurred on April 6–7, 1862, in western Tennessee. The Union Army of the Tennessee, led by future president and hero of the Civil War, Ulysses S. Grant, had occupied much of Tennessee after winning the Battles at Forts Henry and Donelson. Confederate forces under Generals P.G.T. Beauregard and Albert Sidney Johnston launched a surprise attack on Grant's army of nearly 50,000, which was encamped on the west bank of the Tennessee River. The Confederates hoped to drive Grant's army into nearby swamps before reinforcements could arrive and prevent two major divisions of the Union army from uniting in Tennessee.

On the morning of April 6, Johnston's army launched a surprise attack on Grant. Confederate forces, however, proved inexperienced with inadequate weaponry. Furthermore, Johnston and Beauregard differed concerning attack strategy, which led to mass confusion amongst Confederate ranks. Nevertheless, the attack proved effective, as many shocked Union soldiers threw down their weapons and ran. Union Brigadier General William T. Sherman, however, rallied his troops, despite being wounded and having three horses shot out from under him. Confederate forces, however, continued to gain ground, and many acquired more effective weapons from those left behind by dead or fleeing Union soldiers. Meanwhile, Union forces had also been overrun at a portion of the battlefield known as the "Hornet's Nest." Confederate forces would ultimately capture as many as 2,400 Union soldiers after surrounding this position, but the brave Union stand allowed General Grant to establish a strong three-mile-long defense line with 50 cannons and several gunboats positioned in the Tennessee River at Pittsburg Landing. During this part of the battle, General Johnston was killed, adding even more confusion in the Confederate ranks. By the end of the day, Confederate forces had pushed the Union back along the river but not into the swamps. The Union Army of the Tennessee would fight another day. General Beauregard, however, believed he had Grant exactly where he wanted him, and celebrated a "complete" Confederate victory prematurely. By 4:00 in the morning of April 7, Grant's army received significant reinforcements, giving them a huge advantage in manpower. Beauregard ignored intelligence that suggested Union reinforcement.

On April 7, Beauregard ordered his army to attack Union ranks and drive them entirely into the river. Grant, now reinforced by Don Carlos Buell's Division of the Ohio and Lew Wallace's division, launched a devastating surprise counterattack from defensive positions along the river. Beauregard's Confederates fought bravely but were low on morale and supplies. They were forced to move to positions behind the Shiloh Church and eventually retreated to Corinth, Mississippi. Grant, knowing his soldiers were exhausted, failed to order pursuit of the fleeing Confederates. On April 8, Grant sent General Sherman on a mission to find out whether or not the Confederates had made a full retreat. In what came to be known as the Battle of Fallen Timbers, Union forces came upon a Confederate hospital camp. Confederate forces launched a wild attack under Colonel Nathan Bedford Forrest that resulted in the capture of 100 or so Union soldiers before retreating at the sight of the larger Union force.

Despite the Union victory, General Grant was vilified in the Northern press for failing to pursue the Confederates. Many called for Grant, who had a reputation for being a drunk, to be removed from command. President Lincoln refused. The Battle of Shiloh left the Confederate strongholds of Memphis and Corinth, Mississippi, vulnerable to Union occupation. Both would fall into Union hands in 1862. The battle resulted in a staggering 24,000 combined casualties, by far the deadliest engagement in American history to that point.

1.) The Battle of Shiloh is considered...

- a.) a minor battle in the Western Theater of the Civil War.
- b.) a major Confederate victory in the Civil War.
- c.) an indecisive victory in the Civil War.
- d.) a major battle in the Western Theater of the Civil War.

2.) At Pittsburg Landing, Confederate forces hoped to...

- a.) drive the Union Army out of Tennessee.
- b.) drive the Union Army into nearby swamps.
- c.) win the American Civil War.
- d.) capture Union artillery firing at them from the Tennessee River.

3.) After the first day of the battle...

- a.) the Union Army seemed to have the advantage.
- b.) Confederate forces were pinned up against the river.
- c.) the Confederacy seemed to have the advantage.
- d.) General Grant was ready to surrender.

4.) General P.G.T. Beauregard's biggest mistake after the first day of the Battle of Shiloh was...

- a.) failing to counterattack
- b.) ignoring valuable intelligence
- c.) rejecting reinforcements
- d.) attacking the Union left flank

5.) Why did Beauregard celebrate prematurely?

- a.) General Johnston had been killed in battle.
- b.) General Sherman had been killed in battle.
- c.) He believed he had the Union Army in a position in which he could destroy them.
- d.) Confederate reinforcements arrived at 4:00 A.M.

6.) On April 7, the Union Army...

- a.) had been seriously weakened
- b.) had gained a tremendous advantage in manpower
- c.) had retreated into nearby swamps
- d.) had made plans to evacuate the area

7.) Which of the following WAS NOT true about the Confederate Army on April 7?

- a.) They were ready to fight another day.
- b.) They were exhausted.
- c.) They fought bravely.
- d.) They were outnumbered.

8.) After the Battle of Shiloh, General Grant was...

- a.) criticized deeply
- b.) considered a hero in the North
- c.) badly injured
- d.) promoted

9.) The Battle of Shiloh eventually resulted in...

- a.) The Union occupation of major Confederate strongholds.
- b.) The Union victory in the Civil War.
- c.) The reelection of Abraham Lincoln.
- d.) The freeing of slaves.

10.) What can you infer about how President Lincoln felt about General Grant?

- a.) He believed Grant should have been removed from command.
- b.) He believed Grant was a drunk.
- c.) He believed in Grant's military capabilities.
- d.) It is impossible to tell from the passage.

Sitting Bull

Sitting Bull was a Lakota medicine man and war chief. He was born sometime around 1831 near Grand River, South Dakota. He was given the name Tatanka-lyotanka, which is translated to a bull sitting on its haunches. From an early age, Sitting Bull was a fearsome warrior. According to legend, he participated in his first battle at the age of 14, when he joined a party that raided a Crow village. In 1864, Sitting Bull participated in the Battle of Killdeer Mountain, a battle which crushed much of the Lakota resistance to U.S. military forces in the upper Great Plains. Despite the setback, Sitting Bull refused to surrender and live on a reservation and led a successful attack against the newly built Fort Rice in North Dakota in 1865. Sitting Bull's bravery and refusal to surrender to the Government earned him the title of head chief of the Lakota Nation in 1868.

In the 1870's, Sitting Bull began an effort to unite the various nations of the Great Plains against the rising tide of White settlement in the region. Sitting Bull first tried a peaceful approach to dealing with the White settlers, but the settlers increasingly tricked the Lakota people into making bad land and food deals. After gold was discovered in the Black Hills, a Lakota holy place, Sitting Bull refused to move to reservations designated by the U.S. Government. Instead, he led a group of warriors to take up arms against the settlers and miners.

In June of 1876, 3,000 Indian warriors under the command of Sitting Bull repelled an attack by the 7th Cavalry under the command of George Custer at Little Big Horn River, Montana. Sitting Bull's warriors then launched a brutal counterattack on the cavalry that resulted in the deaths of virtually every American soldier in the cavalry. The event came to be known as Custer's Last Stand and is probably the most famous battle that took place between the U.S. Government and Native Americans. After the battle, U.S. forces accumulated in the region and forced many in the Lakota tribe to relocate to reservations. Sitting Bull, however, refused and led a group of Lakota Indians into Saskatchewan, Canada. He refused to return to the United States, even though he was issued a pardon. He was eventually forced to surrender, however, in 1881 because of cold and hunger. He was imprisoned for a short time before being sent to a reservation to live.

In 1885, Sitting Bull was permitted to leave the reservation to join a traveling show called "Buffalo Bill's Wild West Show." The show would tour the country and Sitting Bull would ride around the arena shouting curse words at the audience in his native language. Sitting Bull left the show after a couple of months and began earning an income from selling his autographed picture. By 1890, Sitting Bull returned to his Indian roots and joined the "Ghost Dancers," a large Indian movement involving a "Ghost Dance," which the participants believed would make them impervious to bullets. The movement quickly gained strength and the U.S. Government began to fear a large rebellion. In an attempt to stop the dancing, the Government tried to arrest Sitting Bull, who they thought was encouraging the practice. When his Sioux brethren tried to interfere in the arrest, gunshots were fired, one of which killed Sitting Bull and another one hit his son, Crow Foot.

Today, Sitting Bull is remembered as one of the greatest figures in Lakota history. He is supposedly buried at Fort Yates, North Dakota, but some in the Lakota tribe claim his remains have been transported to a holy site in South Dakota.

1. What happened at the Battle of Killdeer Mountain?

- A. The Lakota people crushed resistance from American military forces
- B. American military forces crushed the Lakota resistance
- C. Sitting Bull led the Lakota people to victory
- D. Sitting Bull was forced to surrender because his people were starving

2. How did Sitting Bull become head chief of the Lakota nation?

- A. Sitting Bull led peaceful negotiations with the United States Government
- B. Sitting Bull refused to surrender to the United States Government
- C. Sitting Bull won many battles against the American military
- D. Sitting Bull defeated General Custer

3. Why did Sitting Bull make the decision to take up arms against the White settlers and miners?

- A. Gold was discovered in Lakota lands
- B. The United States government tried to force the Lakota people to move to reservations
- C. The settlers had tricked the Lakota into making bad deals
- D. All of the above

4. Custer's Last Stand...

- A. was a brutal victory for the United States military.
- B. occurred in 1881.
- C. occurred in Saskatchewan, Canada.
- D. was a famous victory for the Lakota.

5. What happened after Sitting Bull was forced to surrender?

- A. He led his people to Saskatchewan, Canada
- B. The Lakota people defeated the American military at Little Big Horn Creek
- C. Sitting Bull made money from selling autographed pictures
- D. Gold was found on Lakota land

6. Which of the following is NOT true?

- A. The Black Hills was a sacred Lakota place
- B. After Sitting Bull surrendered, he was imprisoned
- C. Sitting Bull tried to discourage the Ghost Dancers
- D. Some Lakota claim that Sitting Bull is buried in South Dakota

7. What question is NOT answered in the passage?

- A. Did Crow Foot die when he was hit by a bullet?
- B. What did Sitting Bull do in "Buffalo Bill's Wild West Show?"
- C. When did Sitting Bull first participate in battle?
- D. What did Sitting Bull's real name mean?

Southern Perspective

The issue of slavery became more and more contentious between northern states and southern states in the middle part of the 19th century, especially as the United States expanded westward and began to take in new territories and states. Slavery was important to the southern economy because of the large labor force required to pick and process cotton – the southern cash crop. The southern states scored a victory with the passing of the Kansas-Nebraska Act of 1854. Introduced by Stephen A. Douglas, the bill called for the residents of the particular territory to choose for itself whether to allow slavery (otherwise known as *popular sovereignty*). Northern politicians such as Abraham Lincoln and abolitionists (those opposed to slavery) fought vigorously against the bill. With the election of President Lincoln in 1860, southern officials began to fear that Lincoln would repeal the bill and that the northern majority would threaten their way of life – and their economic interests. Southern states began to fear that Lincoln would emancipate slaves. The 1859 raid on the federal arsenal by John Brown, a radical abolitionist, perpetuated fears and led many to believe in a northern conspiracy. Shortly after Lincoln's election, South Carolina officially seceded from the Union. Ten states would follow soon after and form the Confederate States of America.

Northern Perspective

Although the North was divided on their views of slavery, political officials in power such as Abraham Lincoln fought against the Kansas-Nebraska Act. Although many viewed slavery as immoral, which was one reason for its proposed abolishment, officials in the north were also worried that the extension of slavery into western states would give the southern states disproportional influence in such areas. When Abraham Lincoln was elected president, eleven states promptly seceded (broke away) from the Union. Lincoln deemed this unacceptable and declared war for the purposes of preserving the Union.

1. What caused the issue of slavery to become a big problem?

- A. Cotton
- B. The secession of the eleven Confederate states
- C. Westward expansion and the adoption of new states
- D. Stephen A. Douglas and Abraham Lincoln

2. What was popular sovereignty?

- A. The right for the southern states to allow slavery
- B. The right of the president to abolish slavery
- C. The right of a state to decide on the issue of slavery
- D. The right of the southern states to secede from America

- 3. Why did southerners begin to believe that slavery was threatened?**
- A. Because popular sovereignty was allowed following the Kansas-Nebraska Act
 - B. Because Abraham Lincoln was elected president in 1860
 - C. Because abolitionists fought against passage of the Kansas-Nebraska Act
 - D. Because slavery was important to the southern economy
- 4. Northern politicians feared...**
- A. that Abraham Lincoln would declare war on the southern states.
 - B. that Abraham Lincoln would eventually allow slavery in America.
 - C. that slavery was immoral.
 - D. the extension of slavery into new territories would give the southern states too much influence.
- 5. Which of the following best describes northern attitudes toward slavery?**
- A. The north was united in their desire to end slavery
 - B. The north was divided on the issue of slavery
 - C. The north did not believe in slavery, but believed it should be allowed in the south
 - D. Politicians in the north believed in the Kansas-Nebraska Act
- 6. What was the effect of the Election of 1860?**
- A. The John Brown rebellion
 - B. It changed people's views on slavery in the north
 - C. The passage of the Kansas-Nebraska Act
 - D. The secession of eleven states
- 7. Why was the passage of the Kansas-Nebraska Act a victory for the southern states?**
- A. Because it made of the possibility that new states and territories would allow slavery
 - B. Because it guaranteed that slavery would be allowed in new states and territories
 - C. Because it pulled the nation closer to the Civil War
 - D. Because it led to southerners believing in a northern conspiracy

The Sons of Liberty was a secret organization founded in response to the 1765 Stamp Act that required colonists to pay a tax on printed documents. The Stamp Act was issued to help the British recoup the financial burden incurred for prosecuting the French and Indian War. The origins of the Sons of Liberty is unclear, but the organization worked in both Boston and New York. Its purpose was to protect the rights of colonists and to protest British taxes. Samuel Adams is often credited with founding the Sons of Liberty. The motto of the Sons of Liberty was “no taxation without representation.”

The first known protest organized by the Sons of Liberty occurred on August 14, 1765. Under the “Liberty Tree,” a popular meeting place for the Sons of Liberty, supporters hung an effigy of tax collector Andrew Oliver from the tree. Those in attendance took turns punching it and stomping on it. Before long, the effigy was dragged through the streets of Boston while bystanders cheered and jeered. The mob next struck at Oliver’s home, which was thoroughly destroyed. Oliver resigned his position as a tax collector three days later. On August 26, the Sons of Liberty destroyed the home of the unpopular lieutenant governor, Thomas Hutchinson.

As the path to war became clear, the Sons of Liberty used mob rule and intimidation as powerful weapons against British agents and Loyalists. In some cases, members of the Sons of Liberty were reported to have tarred and feathered perceived enemies such as tax collectors and customs officers. Tarring and feathering involved pouring hot pine tar on a person before covering them in feathers. Although certainly painful and embarrassing, tarring and feathering was not fatal.

The Sons of Liberty are best known for staging the Boston Tea Party on December 16, 1773, in protest of the Tea Act, which allowed a British company a monopoly over the tea trade. In the Boston Tea Party, members of the Sons of Liberty dressed up as Indians, boarded a British tea vessel called Dartmouth, and flung its entire load of tea into Boston Harbor. The “party” and the resulting Intolerable Acts passed by Parliament as a punishment, were among the primary causes of the coming war.

1. What the purpose of the Sons of Liberty? (Select all that apply)

- A. To collect taxes from colonists
- B. To protect the rights of the colonists
- C. To protest taxes
- D. To use violence to intimidate their enemies

2. For which of the following questions would “Andrew Oliver” be the answer?

- A. What was the name of the lieutenant governor of Massachusetts in 1765?
- B. Who is credited with founding the Sons of Liberty?
- C. What British official was tarred and feathered?
- D. Who resigned his position as tax collector on August 17, 1765?

3. What was the effect of the 1765 Stamp Act?

- A. The passing of the Intolerable Acts
- B. The Boston Tea Party
- C. The formation of the Sons of Liberty and widespread violence
- D. The prosecution of the French and Indian War

4. What does “effigy” mean in the following sentence?

Before long, the effigy was dragged through the streets of Boston while bystanders cheered and jeered.

- A. Model
- B. Target
- C. Replacement
- D. Idol

5. Which of the following is correct? (Select all that are true)

- A. The cause of the Tea Act was the Boston Tea Party
- B. The effect of the Tea Act was the Intolerable Acts
- C. The effect of the Tea Act was the Boston Tea Party
- D. The effect of the Boston Tea Party was the Intolerable Acts

6. How are the second and third paragraphs similar?

- A. They both discuss methods used by the Sons of Liberty to intimidate enemies
- B. They both discuss methods in which people were injured
- C. They both discuss the role of the Sons of Liberty during the Revolutionary War
- D. They both discuss meeting places used by the Sons of Liberty

7. What question is not answered in the passage?

- A. What happened during the Boston Tea Party?
- B. Why did the British issue the Stamp Act?
- C. When did Andrew Oliver resign as a tax collector?
- D. How did the Intolerable Acts punish the colonists?

Harriet Beecher Stowe was an American author and abolitionist, most famous for authoring *Uncle Tom's Cabin* in 1852.

Harriet was born on June 14, 1811, in Litchfield, Connecticut. She had four siblings, including her brother, the famous abolitionist preacher Henry Ward Beecher. After enrolling in a seminary run by her sister, Harriet moved to Cincinnati, Ohio to be with her father who was the president of Lane Theological Seminary. In 1836, she married Calvin Ellis Stowe, a professor at the seminary and outspoken abolitionist. Together, they had seven children and housed several runaway slaves as part of the Underground Railroad. They eventually moved to Brunswick, Maine, where Calvin became a professor at Bowdoin College.

After the passage of the 1850 Fugitive Slave Act, Harriet published her first installment of *Uncle Tom's Cabin* in an antislavery journal known as *The Era*. *Uncle Tom's Cabin* was an antislavery novel, fully published in 1852, that illustrated the horrors of slavery in the Southern United States. The book was meant to convince Northern readers of the urgency in ending slavery. The story was so powerful, and so polarizing, that it had a significant effect on sectional relations in the United States, and is often considered one of the causes of the deterioration in relations between the North and South. Slavery advocates were outraged by the novel, many of whom claimed it to be utterly false. The book was wildly popular in England, where over 1.5 million copies eventually circulated.

Harriet Beecher Stowe quickly became a household name and *Uncle Tom's Cabin* became the best selling novel, and second best-selling book in the 19th Century – it was only outsold by the Bible. Stowe's book helped fuel the abolitionist cause and Abraham Lincoln is sometimes quoted as saying "So you're the little lady that started this great war!" upon their meeting at the start of the Civil War.

After *Uncle Tom's Cabin*, Harriet wrote many other books. For 23 years prior to her death, she lived next door to the famous author Mark Twain in Hartford, Connecticut. Today, the house is preserved as the Harriet Beecher Stowe House. There is also a Harriet Beecher Stowe House in Brunswick, Maine, where her famous novel was written. She died on July 1, 1896.

1. Which of the following best describes the environment in which Harriet grew up in?

- A. She grew up in an anti-slavery, religious environment
- B. She grew up in a pro-slavery, religious environment
- C. She grew up in an anti-slavery environment without religion

D. She grew up in wartime environment without religion

2. Which of the following does not support Harriet's stance as an abolitionist?

- A. She married Calvin Ellis Stowe
- B. Her brother was Henry Ward Beecher
- C. She housed runaway slaves on the Underground Railroad
- D. Her book sold 1.5 million copies in England

3. What best describes the southern reaction to *Uncle Tom's Cabin*?

- A. It became a bestseller in the South
- B. Southerners agreed with it
- C. Southerners claimed the book was not realistic
- D. It made southerners understand why many northerners were against slavery

4. In the third paragraph, the word "polarizing" is used to describe *Uncle Tom's Cabin*. Which of the following best describes its meaning?

- A. Cold or Hot
- B. Produces strong and opposite reactions
- C. Natural or unnatural
- D. Difficult or easy

5. *Uncle Tom's Cabin*...

- A. was the best selling book of the 19th Century.
- B. had little effect on the onset of the Civil War.
- C. was the only book written by Stowe.
- D. helped fuel the abolitionist cause.

6. To which of the following questions would "Connecticut" be the answer?

- A. Where was *Uncle Tom's Cabin* written?
- B. In what state was Stowe's neighbor Mark Twain?
- C. In what state did Harriet's husband become a professor?
- D. In what state did Harriet grow up?

7. Why was *Uncle Tom's Cabin* important to the Abolitionist cause?

- A. Because Abraham Lincoln believed Stowe's book was an important cause of the Civil War
- B. Because it showed the horrors of slavery to those who might not have known
- C. Because it pulled the North and South farther apart and brought the nation closer to the Civil War
- D. Because the book sold over 1.5 million copies in England

Women's Suffrage Printable Reading Comprehension

Name _____

Suffrage is simply a term that means the right to vote. For much of American history, women were denied the right to vote. Things began to change, however, in 1840, when abolitionists Elizabeth Cady Stanton and Lucretia Mott met in London for the World Anti-Slavery Convention. Mott, Stanton, and other women, however, were denied seats at the conference because they were women. Instead, they were ushered into a roped-off area hidden from view. The experience had a life-changing impact on Stanton.

Stanton helped organized the famous Seneca Falls Convention, which was held on July 19, 1848, in Seneca Falls, New York. Seneca Falls, and parts of western New York, were thought to be unusually receptive to women's suffrage. It was planned to coincide with the visit of Lucretia Mott, who had become renowned for her public speaking. The two-day convention featured discussions on current laws and the roles of women in society. As a result of the convention, a document called the Declaration of Sentiments, with the signatures of 100 people, 32 of which were men, was drafted calling for women's suffrage. It was modeled after the United States Declaration of Independence. Interestingly, the famous abolitionist and former slave Frederick Douglass was one of the 32 men to sign. The declaration was controversial at the time and many claimed it actually harmed the women's rights movement by taking women out of their traditional roles. Despite the controversy, the Seneca Rights Convention led to additional conventions in Rochester, New York, New York City, Massachusetts, and beyond.

In 1869, the National Women's Suffrage association was formed in New York City by Elizabeth Cady Stanton and Susan B. Anthony in response to their opposition to the 15th Amendment - unless it included the right to vote for women. The 15th Amendment eliminated race or color as a qualification to vote, but did not include gender. In 1872, Susan B. Anthony and 50 other women were arrested for voting in the presidential election illegally. None of the women were ultimately convicted of crimes. In 1876, Anthony, Stanton, and Matilda Gage began work on what would become the six-volume History of Women Suffrage. Encompassing more than 6,700 pages, the epic series was completed in 1922, three years after the passage of the 19th Amendment, which removed gender as a qualification of voting.

Unfortunately, Mott, Stanton, Anthony, and Gage all died well before Congress granted women the right to vote.

1. **Why was Stanton's experience in London so impactful in her life?**
 - A. It showed her the urgency of eliminating slavery and she resolved to dedicate her life to the cause
 - B. She realized that life in America could and should be similar to life in London
 - C. She felt that women had less rights than men and resolved to change society
 - D. She was embarrassed that she lived in a country that allowed slavery
2. **Which of the following best describes the Seneca Falls Convention?**
 - A. A conference held in New York in which laws were changed that allowed women to vote
 - B. A conference held in New York in which the roles of women in society were changed
 - C. A conference in which a document was drafted and signed by 100 people calling for women's suffrage
 - D. A conference organized by Lucretia Mott in which Elizabeth Cady Stanton gave a speech
3. **Why was the Declaration of Sentiments controversial?**
 - A. Because it was signed by women
 - B. Because it was signed by both men and women
 - C. It was signed by a former slave named Frederick Douglass
 - D. Many people believed that women should stay in their usual roles
4. **The 15th Amendment...**
 - A. gave women the right to vote.
 - B. denied African-Americans the right to vote.
 - C. gave men the right to vote regardless of race or color.
 - D. gave everyone the right to vote.
5. **When was *The History of Women's Suffrage* published?**
 - A. Before the passage of the 19th amendment
 - B. Before the passage of the 15th amendment
 - C. 1919
 - D. After the passage of the 19th amendment

6. What could NOT be a synonym for “qualification” in the sentence below?

Encompassing more than 6,700 pages, the epic series was completed in 1922, three years after the passage of the 19th Amendment, which removed gender as a qualification of voting.

- A. problem
- B. condition
- C. requirement
- D. stipulation

7. Who is Matilda Gage?

- A. The passage does not say
- B. The passage does not say but we can infer she was an abolitionist
- C. The passage does not say but we can infer she was a women’s suffragist
- D. Matilda Gage was a speaker at the Seneca Falls Convention

Tecumseh Reading Comprehension

Tecumseh was born into a Shawnee Indian village sometime around in 1768 in Ohio. His name is said to mean “A panther crouching for his prey” and is derived from his family clan. Tecumseh was exposed to war from a very early age. In 1774, Pukeshinwah, his father, was killed in Lord Dunmore’s War (a war between Indians and settlers in Ohio). In the Revolutionary War, many Shawnee villages were raided and plundered by American frontiersmen. After the death of his father, Tecumseh accompanied his brother, a Shawnee war leader, to battles in Ohio and Kentucky against white settlers. Tecumseh also fought among the Cherokee against white settlers in Georgia.

Tecumseh settled in Ohio with his younger brother Tenskwatawa (“The Prophet”). Together, the brothers led a resistance against white settlers trying to clear them from the land. The Shawnee chief, Black Hoof, however, favored establishing a peaceful relationship with the settlers and the U.S. Government. Because of this disagreement, Tecumseh and Tenskwatawa moved west and founded the village of Prophetstown near the confluence of the Wabash and Tippecanoe Rivers. Soon, Native Americans throughout the country came to Prophetstown. After various Native Indian leaders sold over 2.5 million acres of land to the U.S. Government in the Treaty of Fort Wayne, Prophetstown became a center of resistance. Tecumseh led the resistance with his powerful speeches and leadership qualities. He traveled to Native American groups throughout the land and called for the union of all. He urged individuals to abandon chiefs if they accommodated the White settlers, and join the resistance at Prophetstown. Tecumseh also warned prospective settlers not to settle on Indian land, and that the Treaty of Fort Wayne was illegitimate.

During one of Tecumseh’s recruiting trips to southern lands, American General William Henry Harrison and about 1,000 soldiers marched from Vincennes, Indiana, to Prophetstown for the purposes of intimidating the Indians. That night, Tenskwatawa sent his warriors to attack the encampment of American soldiers. The Battle of Tippecanoe ensued, and American forces held their ground and sent the warriors into a full-scale retreat. Prophetstown was subsequently burned to the ground. As a result of the burning of Prophetstown, and because the United States and Great Britain had begun the War of 1812, Tecumseh and his followers joined forces with the British against their common enemy – The Americans.

Tecumseh and his warriors participated in many major battles of the War of 1812, and helped General Isaac Brock take the American stronghold at Detroit. In October of 1813, however, Tecumseh was killed in the Battle of Thames in present day Ontario, Canada. After his death, the Indian resistance quickly fell apart. Today, several towns in the United States and Canada are named after him.

1. **“Tecumseh” means...**
 - a. the Prophet
 - b. a Tiger Waiting for his Prey
 - c. the Great Spirit
 - d. a Panther Crouching for his Prey

2. Tecumseh and his brother joined forces to...

- a. raid and plunder American frontiersmen.
- b. lead a resistance against white settlers trying to clear them from the land.
- c. negotiate peace with the US Government.
- d. determine if lands should be sold to settlers.

3. Tecumseh and Tenskwatawa moved west and founded the village of:

- a. Prophetstown in Indiana
- b. Pukeshinwah, named for their late father
- c. Prophetstown near the confluence of the Wabash and Tippecanoe Rivers.
- d. Fort Wayne

4. What question is answered in the second paragraph?

- a. Why did Black Hoof favor establishing peace with the US Government?
- b. Was resistance the only option for the Native Americans?
- c. When did General William Henry Harrison and his 1,000 soldiers march from Vincennes, Indiana to Prophetstown?
- d. Did Tecumseh support the Treaty of Fort Wayne?

5. Review the sentence. Which of the choices below could replace the underlined word?

Tecumseh also warned prospective settlers not to settle on Indian land, and that the Treaty of Fort Wayne was illegitimate.

- a. Legal
- b. Invalid
- c. Timely
- d. Fair

6. What is NOT true about Tecumseh?

- a. His father was killed in a battle over an Ohio settlement.
- b. He trusted the US Government.
- c. He organized a union of Native Americans.
- d. He sought an alliance with the British army.

7. Why are several towns in the United States and Canada named after Tecumseh?

- a. He was part of the Shawnee resistance in the Revolutionary War.
- b. His bravery and courage were inspirational
- c. Because of the burning of Prophetstown
- d. Because after he died, Indian resistance fell apart

Theodore Roosevelt Reading Comprehension **Name** _____

Theodore Roosevelt was born on October 27th, 1858, in New York City. In 1880, he graduated from Harvard University and enrolled in Columbia University's school of law.

His political career began in 1882 in the New York State Assembly. In 1886, after spending three years at his North Dakota ranch, he returned to New York City and ran unsuccessfully for mayor. Nevertheless, his political career continued to blossom. In 1889, he was appointed to the U.S. Civil Service Commission by President Benjamin Harrison for which he served six years. In 1895, he became president of the New York City Board of Police Commissioners. Two years later, in 1897, he was appointed assistant secretary of the Navy by President William McKinley.

In 1898, in the wake of the U.S. war with Spain, Teddy Roosevelt resigned from the Navy and organized the first regiment of U.S. volunteer cavalry, known as "Roosevelt's Rough Riders". The "Rough Riders" were 2,000 specially selected men of different occupations and backgrounds trained by Roosevelt in San Antonio, Texas, for special combat against the Spanish in Cuba. On June 20th, 1898, the "Rough Riders" left for Cuba. They landed at Daiquiri, Cuba and fought their way toward the Spanish garrison at Santiago. As they approached Santiago, the "Rough Riders" were attacked at San Juan Hill. Despite vigorous resistance from the Spanish, and mounting casualties, the "Rough Riders" charged up San Juan Hill, drove back the Spanish, and forced them to surrender, effectively ending the war. Teddy Roosevelt was a national hero!

In 1899, after the Spanish-American War, Theodore Roosevelt was elected governor of New York. Soon after, in 1900, he was nominated as vice presidential candidate on the Republican ticket. In 1901, he was inaugurated as William McKinley's vice president. Roosevelt, however, would occupy the office of vice president for only a short time. Merely six months after becoming vice president, President William McKinley was assassinated in Buffalo, NY. On September 14, 1901, Theodore Roosevelt was sworn in as America's 26th president. At the time he took office, he was the youngest president in the history of the United States.

Theodore Roosevelt served two eventful terms as president. In his first term, he supported the acquisition of land in Panama that would later be used for construction of the Panama Canal. He fought vigorously against corporate corruption, and pushed for the dissolution of the Northern Securities Company for violating the Sherman Antitrust Act (forming a monopoly). In 1905, President Roosevelt helped mediate a peace treaty between Russia and Japan for which he was awarded the Nobel Peace Prize. In 1906, Roosevelt signed the Hepburn Act, which awarded greater powers to the Interstate Commerce Commission. He also signed the Federal Food and Drug Act. Furthermore, Roosevelt started the U.S. Forest Service and signed the 1906 Antiquities Act under which he proclaimed 18 national monuments, 5 national parks, 51 wildlife refuges and 150 national forests. In 1908, the Bureau of Investigation (FBI) was created to conduct investigations for the Justice Department.

After his second term as president, Teddy spent the rest of his life exploring and hunting. He died June 4th, 1918. Theodore Roosevelt National Park, in the Badlands of North Dakota, was dedicated after his death. Roosevelt was one of four presidents rendered on Mount Rushmore in South Dakota.

1. **Theodore Roosevelt was unsuccessful in his quest to become...**
 - A. vice president.
 - B. mayor of New York City.
 - C. governor of New York.
 - D. president of the New York City Board of Police Commissioners.
2. **Before Roosevelt led the “Rough Riders,” he was...**
 - A. nominated as vice president.
 - B. fighting in Cuba.
 - C. in the United States Navy.
 - D. governor of New York.
3. **Which best describes the Rough Riders?**
 - A. A group of men from military background who were defeated in Cuba
 - B. A group of men from different backgrounds who were victorious in Spain
 - C. A group of men from military backgrounds who were victorious in Cuba
 - D. A group of men from different backgrounds who were victorious in Cuba
4. **Which is NOT true about Theodore Roosevelt?**
 - A. When he became president, he was the youngest in history
 - B. In 1900, he was nominated as the Republican candidate for vice president
 - C. Roosevelt served as vice president for about six months
 - D. Roosevelt served a single, eventful term as president
5. **When was Roosevelt awarded the Nobel Peace Prize?**
 - A. before he signed the Hepburn Act
 - B. after he signed the Antiquities Act
 - C. After he created the Bureau of Investigation (FBI)
 - D. After he was enshrined on Mount Rushmore
6. **What does “dissolution” mean in the following sentence?**

He fought vigorously against corporate corruption, and pushed for the dissolution of the Northern Securities Company for violating the Sherman Antitrust Act (forming a monopoly).

- A. Mixing
 - B. Replacing
 - C. Battling
 - D. Ending
7. **What question is answered in the fifth paragraph?**
 - A. How did Roosevelt become president?
 - B. What did Roosevelt accomplish as president?
 - C. What national parks were protected under the 1906 Antiquities Act?
 - D. What did Roosevelt do after he was president?

The Invention of the Television Reading Comprehension

Name _____

The very first televisions were distinctly different from the thin screens we turn on and off with a click today. Initial models of the television used in the late 1800s were called facsimile transmission systems and were mechanical rather than electrical.

Mechanical televisions operated by scanning still photos and transmitting them onto a screen using two rotating disks with holes spaced around them. One disk functioned as a transmitter, and the other worked as a receiver. A camera was placed in a dark room with a bright light behind it while the disk turned once for each frame of the television program. The light patterns were then reflected to a photoelectric cell which converted them to electrical impulses. These impulses were then transmitted to the receiver—the second rotating disk—which also included a radio receiver connected to a neon lamp. When the electrical impulses arrived at the receiver, they were converted to light energy and shown visually via the neon lamp. Viewers could see the final image on the other side of the disk, by using a magnifying glass.

While these mechanical televisions worked, they were complicated and inconvenient. In 1907, Boris Rosing and A. A. Campbell-Swinton laid the groundwork for the first electrical television, resulting in new innovations for television construction. Rosing and Campbell-Swinton used a cathode-ray tube: a heated filament called a cathode sealed inside a glass tube. When the cathode released electrons, or, negatively-charged particles into the vacuum created by the sealed tube, the electrons moved towards the negatively-charged anode on the other side of the tube—meaning that the electrons navigated towards the television screen at the end of the tube. The inside of the screen was lined with phosphorus, so as the electrons reached the end of the tube, it caused the screen to glow. Magnetic technology helped to control the movement of the electrons and ensure that they fired onto the right section of the screen, resulting in well-produced, clear final image.

Rosing and Campbell-Swinton's cathode-ray television technology resulted in a shift in the evolution of television construction from mechanical to electrical. The first live television transmission demonstration took place in 1909, courtesy of Georges Rignoux and A. Fournier, using a matrix of highly conductive selenium cells. In 1927, Philo Taylor Farnsworth developed the first electrical television by using electron beams to capture moving images. By 1934, all new televisions were electric, eventually giving rise to television programs, television stations, and televisions in homes.

- 1. Which of the following parts of a mechanical television converted patterns of light to electric impulses?**
 - A. Neon light
 - B. Photoelectric cell
 - C. Receiver
 - D. Transmitter
- 2. In a mechanical television, when could light energy be shown visually?**
 - A. When the electric impulses arrived at the receiver
 - B. When light patterns were reflected to a photoelectric cell
 - C. When viewers used their magnifying glass
 - D. When the disk that functioned as a transmitter turned
- 3. What does the first sentence in the third paragraph suggest?**
 - A. It suggests that televisions of the future would be less complicated
 - B. It suggests that mechanical televisions were just as useful as electric televisions
 - C. It suggests that electric televisions would revolutionize the television industry
 - D. It suggested that people would eventually have televisions in their homes
- 4. Why was phosphorus used to coat screens in electric televisions?**
 - A. The passage doesn't tell
 - B. It reacted with magnets to ensure the electrons fired in the correct positions on the screen
 - C. It resulted in a well-formed image
 - D. When electrons interacted with phosphorus on the screen, it caused the screen to glow
- 5. What happened last?**
 - A. The first live television transmission was made
 - B. Electrical televisions that used electron beams to capture moving images were invented
 - C. 1926
 - D. Rosing and Swinton laid the groundwork for electrical televisions
- 6. The history of the television dates back to the...**
 - A. 1910s.
 - B. 1920s.
 - C. late 1800s.
 - D. 1930s.

7. What phrase or word could replace “giving rise to” in the following sentence?

By 1934, all new televisions were electric, eventually giving rise to television programs, television stations, and televisions in homes.

- A. resulting in
- B. resorting to
- C. accompanying
- D. effecting



TRAIL OF TEARS Reading Comprehension

In the early 1800s, America's population was booming and people were moving west. Westward expansion came mostly at the expense of the Indians who were often forced to move from their native lands.

In the state of Georgia, the population increased 600 percent in a matter of 40 years. As a result, many of its native tribes were pushed out. The Cherokee Indians of western Georgia had managed to keep their land until gold was discovered in their territory in 1828. In 1830, however, President Andrew Jackson authorized the Indian Removal Act. The Cherokees fought the law, and it was overturned by Chief Justice John Marshall two years later.

Just three years later, however, in 1835, the Treaty of New Echota was signed. The treaty was not authorized by the Cherokee Nation, but rather a small group of Cherokee radicals led by John Ridge. Under the treaty, the Cherokee were to leave Georgia and the government would compensate them at a price determined to be about 5 percent of the value of the land. The majority of the Cherokee Nation would never have agreed to the treaty, but the U.S. government ratified it anyway. John Ridge was thus seen as a traitor by the Cherokees and would later pay with his life. The Georgia government then staged a land lottery in which Cherokee land was divided into 160 equal portions. They were sold to anyone who had \$4.00 and who had won a chance to own land.

In 1838, General Winfield Scott and 7,000 troops invaded Cherokee land. Men, women, and children were forced to walk westward from Georgia nearly 1,000 miles with minimal facilities and food to reservations set up for them in Oklahoma. Cherokee Chief John Ross eventually was able to convince Winfield Scott that his people should lead the tribe west. Scott agreed and Ross divided the people into smaller groups so they could forage for food on their own. Although Ross may have saved countless lives, nearly 4,000 Indians died walking this Trail of Tears.

1.) What is a "treaty?"

- a.) A prize
- b.) A battle
- c.) A sale
- d.) An agreement

2.) Where were the Cherokee forced to walk?

- a.) From Oklahoma to Georgia
- b.) From one part of Cherokee territory to the other
- c.) From Georgia to Oklahoma
- d.) To Georgia from Oklahoma

3.) Who saved countless Cherokee lives on the brutal Trail of Tears?

- a.) John Ross
- b.) John Marshall
- c.) John Ridge
- d.) None of the above

4.) The Indian Removal Act was authorized after the discovery of _____ in western Georgia.

5.) Why was John Ridge viewed as a traitor by the Cherokees?

- a.) He sold his land to the U.S. government.
- b.) He represented the U.S. government.
- c.) He signed a treaty for the Cherokees that most of the Cherokee Nation would have never accepted.
- d.) He staged a land lottery for the U.S. government.

6.) What general invaded Cherokee lands for the purpose of removing them?

- a.) John Ross
- b.) Winfield Scott
- c.) John Ridge
- d.) Andrew Jackson

7.) What does "ratified" mean?

- a.) made official
- b.) overturned
- c.) constructed
- d.) classified

8.) What happened first?

- a.) John Ross convinced Winfield Scott that he should lead his people to the Oklahoma reservation.
- b.) Treaty of New Echota
- c.) Indian Removal Act
- d.) the Georgia land lottery

**9.) In 1830, _____
_____ authorized the Indian Removal Act.**

10.) Which of the following best describes the 1835 Treaty of New Echota?

- a.) Fair to the Cherokees
- b.) Unfair to the government
- c.) Unfair to the Cherokees
- d.) None of the above

Noble Train of Artillery Reading Comprehension for Grades 4-6

On May 10, 1775, Benedict Arnold, Ethan Allen, and the Green Mountain Boys, conducted a successful raid of Fort Ticonderoga. The bloodless raid yielded an incredible cache of weapons for the fledgling Patriot cause. There was a problem, however. Fort Ticonderoga was located in remote upstate New York, where the weapons were of little use. How could the Patriots transport the heavy weaponry 300 miles to break the British blockade of Boston Harbor?

That same year, Commander-in-Chief George Washington was put in charge of Patriot forces in Boston. Recognizing a need for heavy weaponry, Washington chose the 25-year-old bookseller, Henry Knox to lead the expedition to transport the weapons to Boston. On December 5, 1775, Knox reached Fort Ticonderoga. Knox's first assignment was to evaluate the weapons and to determine which would be transported. Knox chose 59 different weapons, including several large cannons called "Big Berthas." In all, the load of weapons was estimated to weigh 60 tons.

Much of what is known about Knox's journey comes from his largely incomplete and tattered diary. On December 17, Knox wrote to Washington that he was on his way to Boston and had procured 42 sleds and 80 "yoke" of oxen. By Christmas Day, Knox had crossed the icy Hudson River near Albany, although two feet of snow slowed his progress. It took an additional two weeks for Knox and his team to usher all of the cannons across the river. In the process, several cannons fell through the ice and were retrieved. Although details within Knox's diary are sketchy, he apparently crossed the Berkshire Mountains in western Massachusetts and reached Framingham, Massachusetts, on January 25. Knox had reached the outskirts of Boston at Cambridge two days later. The entire journey, dubbed "one of the most stupendous feats of logistics" in the Revolutionary War, took a total of ten weeks.

On March 4, 1776, Patriot soldiers occupied Dorchester Heights, a series of low hills overlooking Boston. Washington ordered the cannons captured from Fort Ticonderoga to be positioned on the heights, threatening the British fleet in the harbor below. Under the cover of darkness, 2,000 Patriot soldiers under the command of John Thomas, and supervised by George Washington, painstakingly moved cannons into place, built makeshift fortifications, cleared trees, and built rock-filled barrels that could be rolled down the hills in case of a British attack. Giant hay stacks were strategically placed to quiet the noise of the preparations.

When the British realized what had occurred, they made plans to attack the hill to dislodge the Patriots. Their plans, however, were thwarted by a powerful snowstorm, which gave British General William Howe time to reconsider this action. On March 17, 1776, General Howe instructed his soldiers and fleet to leave the city of Boston and its harbor. The British withdrew to Halifax, Nova Scotia, and Boston was safe for the time being.

- 1. What was the major problem at Fort Ticonderoga?**
 - A. British reinforcements threatened to attack
 - B. Fort Ticonderoga was in a remote part of New York
 - C. The weapons captured at Fort Ticonderoga had to be transported to Boston
 - D. It was impossible to break the British blockade at Boston
- 2. Which of the following WAS NOT a problem encountered by Henry Knox?**
 - A. British soldiers
 - B. Mountains
 - C. Icy rivers
 - D. Snowstorms
- 3. Which of the following best describes the journal of Henry Knox?**
 - A. Detailed and full of specific information
 - B. Pristine and meticulous
 - C. Vague, unfinished, and lacking details
 - D. Full of secrets and gossip
- 4. The “Noble Train of Artillery” has been called one of the most “stupendous feats of logistics” in the American Revolution. Which of the following conveys the intended meaning?**
 - A. “There is no way that could ever be done again.”
 - B. “This proves Henry Knox is a genius.”
 - C. “It was unbelievable that Knox was able to bring those weapons to Boston.”
 - D. “From a military standpoint, Knox’s accomplishments proved the Patriots could win the war.”
- 5. What was the effect of the Noble Train of Artillery?**
 - A. The British were forced to leave Boston
 - B. The Patriots became an independent nation.
 - C. The British attacked the Patriots at Dorchester Heights
 - D. The Patriots attacked the British under the cover of darkness
- 6. What happened first?**
 - A. General Washington ordered the cannons positioned on Dorchester Heights
 - B. March 18, 1776
 - C. General Howe prepared to attack Dorchester Heights
 - D. A powerful snowstorm hit Boston

7. What does “makeshift” mean in the sentence below?

Under the cover of darkness, 2,000 Patriot soldiers under the command of John Thomas, and supervised by George Washington, painstakingly moved cannons into place, built makeshift fortifications, cleared trees, and built rock-filled barrels that could be rolled down the hills in case of a British attack.

- A. Complicated
- B. Strong
- C. Professional
- D. Temporary

Winter at Valley Forge Reading Comprehension

During the 1700s and 1800s, major fighting during wars generally ceased for the winters, and armies took up winter encampments. As winter descended upon Pennsylvania in 1777, General George Washington chose Valley Forge, Pennsylvania, some eighteen miles west of Philadelphia as site of the winter encampment of the Continental Army. The area was far enough away from the British in Philadelphia to discourage surprise attacks, and its location between high hills and the Schuylkill River made it easily defensible.

The Continental Army, however, was in bad shape. Of the 12,000 soldiers, many lacked the supplies or clothing to survive the winter, and many others were starving at this point. At Valley Forge, defense lines were built along with over 1,000 huts to provide some relief from the brutal elements. Moisture from rain and melting snow made it impossible for many soldiers to stay dry and allowed for the spread of disease. The only reliable food that the soldiers received was a mixture of flour and water known as “firecake.” Occasionally, soldiers received meat and bread. Furthermore, many soldiers had inadequate supplies of clothing and were forced to endure the winter in tatters and without blankets. Many lacked shoes. Wounded soldiers often died from exposure to the elements. Unsanitary and crowded conditions led to the proliferation of diseases and sicknesses such as typhoid and pneumonia. Over 2,000 people died from such sicknesses.

On February 23, 1778, former German General Baron von Steuben arrived at Valley Forge to train the Patriots how to march in formation, fire guns quickly, use bayonets, and become soldiers. Though von Steuben spoke little English, he developed a training manual in French that would be translated on the grounds into English. Unlike many American generals, von Steuben worked directly with the soldiers, endearing him to the thousands suffering at Valley Forge. Von Steuben’s presence did much to improve the morale of the army during the bitter winter and also helped them develop into a more tactical, effective military machine, capable of fighting the British.

On June 19, 1778, the Continental Army left Valley Forge in pursuit of the British who were moving north to New York.

1.) Why did General Washington choose Valley Forge as the site of his army's winter encampment?

- a.) Its location made it easy to defend.
- b.) It was the only place where he wouldn't be attacked.
- c.) It was warmer than any other encampments.
- d.) It was close to a source of water.

2.) Which of the following words would best describe the state of the Continental Army during the winter of 1777–1778?

- a.) Powerful
- b.) Courteous
- c.) Weak
- d.) Determined

3.) Which of the following was the LEAST LIKELY threat to soldiers encamped at Valley Forge?

- a.) Disease
- b.) A British attack
- c.) Starvation
- d.) The cold weather

4.) How did soldiers get pneumonia?

- a.) From eating old firecake
- b.) From not getting enough meat
- c.) From the crowded and unsanitary conditions
- d.) From not having shoes

5.) What does the word “proliferation” mean in the following sentence:

Unsanitary and crowded conditions led to the **proliferation** of diseases and sicknesses such as typhoid and pneumonia.

- a.) Growth and spread
- b.) Amount
- c.) Effects
- d.) Storage

6.) Which of the following words best describes pneumonia and typhoid at Valley Forge?

- a.) Bothersome
- b.) Deadly
- c.) Tragic
- d.) Shameful

7.) Baron Von Steuben taught the colonists...

- a.) how to make better use of guns.
- b.) how to hide from the enemy better.
- c.) how to understand German.
- d.) All of the above

8.) How was Baron von Steuben different from American generals?

- a.) He never worked directly with soldiers.
- b.) He would go into battle with soldiers.
- c.) He worked directly with soldiers.
- d.) He liked the British.

9.) What was probably the most important contribution made by Baron von Steuben?

- a.) He taught the soldiers that their generals did not have to speak good English.
- b.) He taught the soldiers how to use bayonets.
- c.) He provided the soldiers with things to laugh about.
- d.) He helped transform the Continental Army into an army that could actually fight the British.

10.) What happened last?

- a.) Baron von Steuben arrived.
- b.) April 1778
- c.) The Continental Army began their pursuit of the British.
- d.) The Continental Army learned to fire guns faster and to use bayonets.

Water Cycle Reading Comprehension

Name _____

The water cycle is the global circulation of water between earth's atmosphere, oceans, plants, animals, and soil. This cycle has taken place for billions of years and is essential for all living organisms on earth. During the cycle, water changes state from liquid water in oceans and lakes to water vapor in the air and eventually converts back to liquid rain or solid snow.

The origins of the water cycle date back to a time when earth was made of magma. This magma contained some amounts of water that, when released, began cooling down earth's atmosphere. Eventually, temperatures reached a point that permitted liquid water to remain on earth's surface. Volcanic activity continued, releasing water into the atmosphere as vapor; the atmosphere cooled that water into liquid form, and the cycle continued on and on to form the water cycle.

Our modern water cycle moves in a circle, but we can identify a beginning of sorts in earth's oceans. The sun warms water in oceans and lakes, causing it to evaporate in the form of gaseous water vapor. As part of the evaporation process, ice and snow can sublime—turn immediately from solid to gas—and plants can release water from pores under their leaves as part of a process called transpiration. This vapor travels into the atmosphere, where it cools down and condenses to form clouds. When vapor significantly accumulates and the clouds gain enough weight, they release the water back to the earth as rain, snow, sleet, or hail. The snow can accumulate over time to form ice caps and glaciers; the rain can fall onto land, flowing as surface runoff over the ground, or onto lakes and oceans. Much of the rain soaks into the ground in a process called infiltration, and is stored as groundwater. The cycle begins again as the sun warms bodies of water and evaporation is jumpstarted.

The water cycle is essential because it circulates water throughout all plant and animal life, in addition to cycling water, sediments, and pathogens in and out of water-based ecosystems.

1. The water cycle would not be able to occur if which of the following events had not happened?

- a. Water evaporating to a liquid form in oceans and lakes.
- b. Temperatures cooling to allow the existence of liquid water on Earth's surface.
- c. Volcanic activity ceasing completely on Earth's surface.
- d. Magma preventing the release of any amount of water into Earth's atmosphere.

- 2. Which of the following is not a process that is part of the water cycle?**
- a. Sublimation
 - b. Transpiration
 - c. Expiration
 - d. Infiltration
- 3. Which of the following is a location that water goes when it is precipitated onto the earth?**
- a. Onto lakes or oceans
 - b. Into the ground as groundwater
 - c. Onto land as surface runoff
 - d. All of the above
- 4. Why might water-based ecosystems need the water cycle?**
- a. The water cycle circulates harmful materials and sediments out of oceans and lakes.
 - b. The water cycle causes oceans and lakes to overflow with an excess of water.
 - c. The water cycle completely fills oceans and lakes that would otherwise be totally dry.
 - d. The water cycle causes increased condensation to occur in oceans and lakes.
- 5. Why does water change state (solid, liquid, gas) as it moves throughout the cycle.**
- a. Water can only exist in clouds as a solid.
 - b. Different temperatures stimulate changes.
 - c. Water can only exist in one state for a certain period of time.
 - d. Volcanic activity stimulates the change in state from liquid to gas.
- 6. Which of the following would be a consequence of the water cycle slowing or stopping?**
- a. Volcanic activity on earth would increase.
 - b. The water in the atmosphere would warm and evaporate.
 - c. All solid water on earth would sublime rather than melt.
 - d. Plants and animals would not have the water they need to survive.
- 7. Does the water cycle have a set beginning and end?**
- a. Yes, it always begins in earth's oceans.
 - b. Yes, began billions of years ago, and will end in the next million years.
 - c. No, because it moves in a circle, but we can establish a beginning of sorts for the purpose of understanding it.
 - d. No, because a new beginning and end is created every time water changes its state in the cycle.